



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.23A
C 465
2 Oct 2012

NAVMC 3500.23A

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: AIR NAVAL GUNFIRE LIAISON COMPANY (ANGLICO) TRAINING AND READINESS
(T&R) MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3A
(c) MCO 3400.3F
(d) MCO 3500.27B W/Erratum
(e) MCRP 3-0A
(f) MCRP 3-0B
(g) MCO 1553.2B

Encl: (1) NAVMC 3500.23A

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this T&R Manual establishes training standards, regulations and policies regarding the training of Marines and assigned Navy personnel in the ANGLICO community.

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.23

3. Scope

a. The Core Capability Mission Essential Task List (METL) in this Manual is used in Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) for assessment and reporting of unit readiness. Units achieve training readiness for reporting in DRRS by gaining and sustaining proficiency in the training events in this Manual at both collective (unit) and individual levels.

b. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines and assigned Navy personnel. Commanders will use reference (c) to incorporate Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Defense training into training plans and reference (d) to integrate Operational Risk Management. References (e) and (f) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders and to ensure a current Core Capabilities METL is available for use in DRRS. All questions pertaining to the Air Naval Gunfire Liaison Company T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (MTESD), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

5. Command. This Manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.


T. M. MURRAY
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10033195900

Copy to: 7000260 (2)
8145001 (1)

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: AIR NAVAL GUNFIRE LIAISON COMPANY (ANGLICO) TRAINING AND READINESS
(T&R) MANUAL

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this Manual.)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1 OVERVIEW
2 MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX
3 COLLECTIVE EVENTS
4 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
5 TACP EVENTS

APPENDICES

A TERMS AND DEFINITIONS
B SIMULATIONS
C AMMUNITION

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION.	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT.	1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING.	1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION.	1004	1-4
T&R EVENT CODING.	1005	1-4
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE.	1006	1-5
EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS	1007	1-6
CRP CALCULATION	1008	1-6
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	1009	1-7
CBRND TRAINING.	1010	1-9
NIGHT TRAINING.	1011	1-9
OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)	1012	1-10
APPLICATION OF SIMULATION	1013	1-10
MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM	1014	1-11

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training and assessing training readiness. Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). T&R Manuals are built around these METLs and all events contained in T&R Manuals relate directly to this METL. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential. However, it is not necessary to have all individuals within a unit fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. During these periods, unit readiness is enhanced if emphasis is placed on the individual training of Marines on-hand. Subsequently, these Marines will be mission ready and capable of executing as part of a team when the full complement of personnel is available.

2. Commanders will ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan. In most cases, unit training should focus on achieving unit proficiency in the core capabilities METL. However, commanders will adjust their training focus to support METLs associated with a major OPLAN/CONPLAN or named operation as designated by their higher commander and reported accordingly in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Tactical training will support the METL in use by the commander and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective

combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be over emphasized.

3. Commanders will provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this Manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in references (b) and (e), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles, explained in reference (b), provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

- Train as you fight
- Make commanders responsible for training
- Use standards-based training
- Use performance-oriented training
- Use mission-oriented training
- Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
- Train to sustain proficiency
- Train to challenge

3. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references (a) through (g).

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation).

2. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. Whether it involves individual or collective training events, they must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval. Performance of the training event, however, is not sufficient to ensure combat readiness. Leaders at all levels must evaluate the performance of their Marines and the unit as they complete training events, and only record successful

accomplishment of training based upon the evaluation. The goal of evaluation is to ensure that correct methods are employed to achieve the desired standard, or the Marines understand how they need to improve in order to attain the standard. Leaders must determine whether credit for completing a training event is recorded if the standard was not achieved. While successful accomplishment is desired, debriefing of errors can result in successful learning that will allow ethical recording of training event completion. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

3. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (f) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1004. ORGANIZATION

1. T&R Manuals are organized in one of two methods: unit-based or community-based. Unit-based T&R Manuals are written to support a type of unit (Infantry, Artillery, Tanks, etc.) and contain both collective and individual training standards. Community-based are written to support an Occupational Field, a group of related Military Occupational Specialties (MOSs), or billets within an organization (EOD, NBC, Intel, etc.), and usually only contain individual training standards. T&R Manuals are comprised of chapters that contain unit METs, collective training standards (CTS), and individual training standards (ITS) for each MOS, billet, etc.

2. The ANGLICO T&R Manual is a unit-based manual comprised of five chapters. Chapter 2 lists the Core Capability METs and their related Battalion and Company-level events. Chapters 3 contains collective events. Chapters 4 and 5 contain individual events.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has up-to a 4-4-4-digit identifier. The first up-to four digits are referred to as a "community" and represent the unit type or occupation (ANGL). The second up-to four digits represent the functional or duty area (FSCC, FSPT, PARA, etc.). The last four digits represent the level and sequence of the event.

2. The T&R levels are illustrated in Figure 1. An example of the T&R coding used in this Manual is shown in Figure 2.

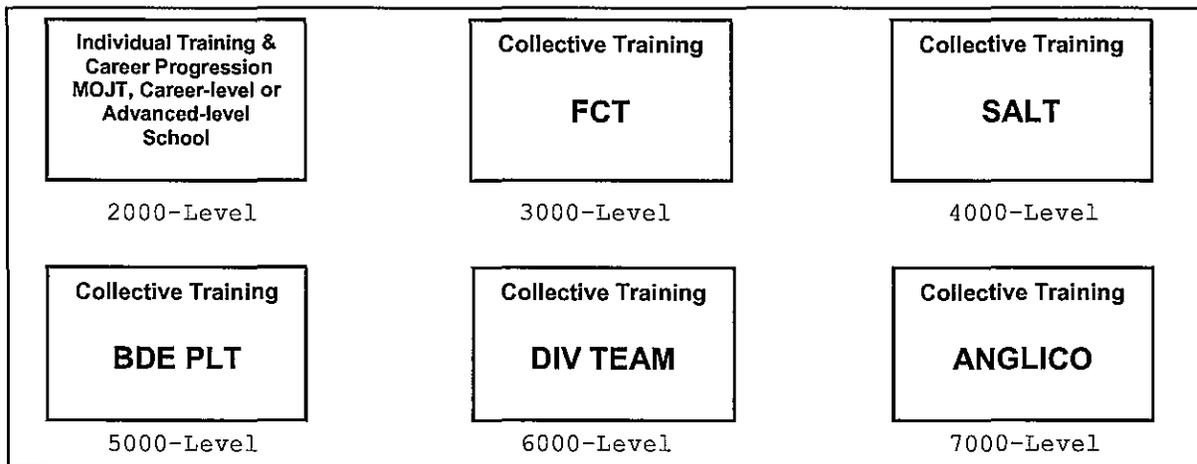


Figure 1: T&R Event Levels

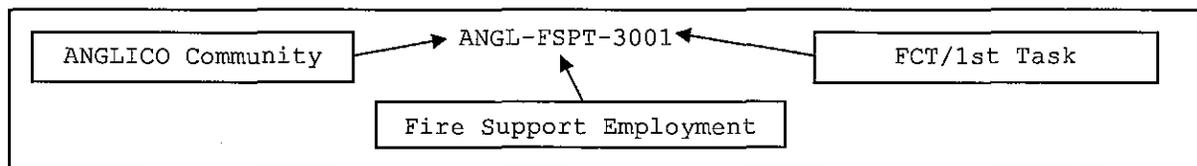


Figure 2: T&R Event Coding

1006. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage", as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. In unit-based T&R Manuals, unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

4. Individual combat readiness, in both unit-based and community-based T&R Manuals, is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his/her MOS and grade (or billet) that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-level formal school

courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

1007. EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS

1. Unit-type T&R Manuals can contain numerous unit events, some for the whole unit and others for integral parts that serve as building blocks for training. To simplify training management and readiness assessment, only collective events that are critical components of a mission essential task (MET), or key indicators of a unit's readiness, are used to generate CRP for a MET. These critical or key events are designated in the T&R Manual as Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded) events. Formal evaluation of unit performance in these events is recommended because of their value in assessing combat readiness. Only E-Coded events are used to calculate CRP for each MET.

2. The use of a METL-based training program allows the commander discretion in training. This makes the T&R Manual a training tool rather than a prescriptive checklist.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000 level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. Using the battalion-based (unit) model, the battalion (7000-level) has collective events that directly support a MET on the METL. These collective events are E-Coded and the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has 4 E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1:	75% complete	(3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2:	100% complete	(6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3:	25% complete	(1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4:	50% complete	(2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5:	75% complete	(3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP: $325 \text{ (total MET CRP)} / 5 \text{ (total number of METS)} = 65\%$

1009. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. These items are included in all events in each T&R manual.

a. Event Code (see Sect 1006). The event code is a 4-4-4 character set. For individual training events, the first 4 characters indicate the occupational function. The second 4 characters indicate functional area (TAC, CBTS, VOPS, etc.). The third 4 characters are simply a numerical designator for the event.

b. Event Title. The event title is the name of the event.

c. E-Coded. This is a "yes/no" category to indicate whether or not the event is E-Coded. If yes, the event contributes toward the CRP of the associated MET. The value of each E-Coded event is based on number of E-Coded events for that MET. Refer to paragraph 1008 for detailed explanation of E-Coded events.

d. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event.

e. Sustainment Interval. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Skills and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals are adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency.

f. Billet. Individual training events may contain a list of billets within the community that are responsible for performing that event. This ensures that the billet's expected tasks are clearly articulated and a Marine's readiness to perform in that billet is measured.

g. Grade. Each individual training event will list the rank(s) at which Marines are required to learn and sustain the training event.

h. Initial Training Setting. For Individual T&R Events only, this specifies the location for initial instruction of the training event in one of three categories (formal school, managed on-the-job training, distance learning). Regardless of the specified Initial Training Setting, any T&R event may be introduced and evaluated during managed on-the-job training.

(1) "FORMAL" - When the Initial Training Setting of an event is identified as "FORMAL" (formal school), the appropriate formal school or training detachment is required to provide initial training in the event. Conversely, formal schools and training detachments are not authorized to provide training in events designated as Initial Training Setting "MOJT" or "DL." Since the duration of formal school training must be constrained to optimize Operating Forces' manning, this element provides the mechanism for

Operating Forces' prioritization of training requirements for both entry-level (1000-level) and career-level (2000-level) T&R Events. For formal schools and training detachments, this element defines the requirements for content of courses.

(2) "DL" - Identifies the training event as a candidate for initial training via a Distance Learning product (correspondence course or MarineNet course).

(3) "MOJT" - Events specified for Managed On-the-Job Training are to be introduced to Marines, and evaluated, as part of training within a unit by supervisory personnel.

i. Event Description. Provide a description of the event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge.

j. Condition. Describe the condition(s), under which tasks are performed. Conditions are based on a "real world" operational environment. They indicate what is provided (equipment, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints, conditions under which the task is performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this is stated.

k. Standard. The standard indicates the basis for judging effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and is strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events is general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. While the standard for individual events specifically describe to what proficiency level in terms of accuracy, speed, sequencing, quality of performance, adherence to procedural guidelines, etc., the event is accomplished.

l. Event Components. Describe the actions composing the event and help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event.

m. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

n. Chained Events. Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are "chained." The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-Coded events) for the related subordinate level events.

o. Related Events. Provide a list of all Individual Training Standards that support the event.

p. References. The training references are utilized to determine task performance steps, grading criteria, and ensure standardization of training procedures. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. References are also important to the development of detailed training plans.

q. Distance Learning Products (IMI, CBT, MCI, etc.). Include this component when the event can be taught via one of these media methods vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

r. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel
- Other Support Requirements

s. Miscellaneous. Provide any additional information that assists in the planning and execution of the event. Miscellaneous information may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

2. Community-based T&R Manuals have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R Manuals. These additions do not apply to this T&R Manual.

1010. CBRN TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear defense (CBRN), in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1011. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every climate and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned

missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on individual, crew, and unit proficiency.

1012. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

1. ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers will integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM is found in references (b) and (d).

1013. APPLICATION OF SIMULATION

1. Simulations/Simulators and other training devices shall be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on the identified training task. Particular emphasis shall be placed on simulators that provide training that might be limited by safety considerations or constraints on training space, time, or other resources. When deciding on simulation issues, the primary consideration shall be improving the quality of training and consequently the state of readiness. Potential savings in operating and support costs normally shall be an important secondary consideration.

2. Each training event contains information relating to the applicability of simulation. If simulator training applies to the event, then the applicable simulator(s) is/are listed in the "Simulation" section and the CRP for simulation training is given. This simulation training can either be used in place of live training, at the reduced CRP indicated; or can be used as a precursor training for the live event, i.e., weapons simulators, convoy trainers, observed fire trainers, etc. It is recommended that tasks be performed by simulation prior to being performed in a live-fire environment. However, in the case where simulation is used as a precursor for the live

event, then the unit will receive credit for the live event CRP only. If a tactical situation develops that precludes performing the live event, the unit would then receive credit for the simulation CRP.

1014. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for Ground T&R Program is to publish a T&R Manual for every readiness-reporting unit so that core capability METs are clearly defined with supporting collective training standards, and to publish community-based T&R Manuals for all occupational fields whose personnel augment other units to increase their combat and/or logistic capabilities. The vision for this program includes plans to provide a Marine Corps training management information system that enables tracking of unit and individual training accomplishments by unit commanders and small unit leaders, automatically computing CRP for both units and individual Marines based upon MOS and rank (or billet). Linkage of T&R Events to the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL), through the core capability METs, has enabled objective assessment of training readiness in the DRRS.

2. DRRS measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. With unit CRP based on the unit's training toward its METs, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit's readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to units' METLs.

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
ANGLICO MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL)	2000	2-2
ANGLICO MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX	2001	2-2

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. ANGLICO MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL). The list below includes the core capability METL and E-Coded events that support each MET. All METs are derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL) and approved by the ANGLICO Operational Advisory Group for DRRS reporting. Details for each E-Coded event are detailed in Chapter 3.

- MET 1: MCT 3.2.5 Control Supporting Arms (Terminal Control)
- MET 2: MCT 5.3.1.7 Establish Liaisons
- MET 3: MCT 5.3.4 Conduct Fire Support Coordination
- MET 4: MCT 5.5.1 Integrate & Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental & Multinational (JIIM) Organizations

2001. ANGLICO MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX. The following E-Coded events are the linked collective events that support each MET.

MET 1 - MCT 3.2.5 Control Supporting Arms (Terminal Control)	
ANGL-CMDC-7001	Operate C4 assets
ANGL-FSCC-7005	Conduct fire support planning at the Division level
ANGL-FSCC-7010	Conduct fire support coordination at the Division level
ANGL-FSCC-7015	Conduct fire support execution at the Division level
ANGL-CMDC-5001	Operate C4 assets
ANGL-FSCC-5005	Conduct fire support planning at the Brigade level
ANGL-FSCC-5010	Conduct fire support coordination at the Brigade level
ANGL-FSCC-5015	Conduct fire support execution at the Brigade level
ANGL-CMDC-4001	Operate C4 assets
ANGL-ASLT-4001	Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces
ANGL-FSCC-4005	Conduct fire support planning at the Battalion level
ANGL-FSCC-4010	Conduct fire support coordination at the Battalion level
ANGL-FSCC-4015	Conduct fire support execution at the Battalion level
ANGL-FSCC-4020	Conduct Deliberate (D3A) targeting at the Battalion level
ANGL-CMDC-3001	Operate organic C4 assets
ANGL-FSCC-3005	Conduct fire support planning at the Company level
ANGL-FSCC-3010	Conduct fire support coordination at the Company level
ANGL-FSCC-3015	Conduct fire support execution at the Company level
ANGL-FSPT-3010	Occupy an observation post
ANGL-INF-3015	Conduct patrolling
ANGL-ASLT-3001	Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ (Day)
ANGL-ASLT-3005	Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ (Night)
ANGL-ASLT-3010	Assist in the planning of assault support for

	Joint/Combined forces
MET 2 - MCT 5.3.1.7 Establish Liaisons	
ANGL-CMDC-7001	Operate C4 assets
ANGL-FSCC-7001	Integrate into a Division Fire Support Coordination Center
ANGL-LSN-7001	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
ANGL-CMDC-5001	Operate C4 assets
ANGL-FSCC-5001	Integrate into a Brigade Fire Support Coordination Center
ANGL-LSN-5001	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
ANGL-CMDC-4001	Operate C4 assets
ANGL-FSCC-4001	Integrate into a Battalion Fire Support Coordination Center
ANGL-LSN-4001	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
ANGL-CMDC-3001	Operate organic C4 assets
ANGL-LSN-3001	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
ANGL-FSCC-3001	Integrate into a maneuver Company
MET 3 - MCT 5.3.4 Conduct Fire Support Coordination	
ANGL-FSCC-7005	Conduct fire support planning at the Division level
ANGL-FSCC-7010	Conduct fire support coordination at the Division level
ANGL-FSCC-7015	Conduct fire support execution at the Division level
ANGL-FSCC-7020	Conduct deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Division level
ANGL-FSCC-5005	Conduct fire support planning at the Brigade level
ANGL-FSCC-5010	Conduct fire support coordination at the Brigade level
ANGL-FSCC-5015	Conduct fire support execution at the Brigade level
ANGL-FSCC-5020	Conduct Deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Brigade level
ANGL-ASLT-4001	Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces
ANGL-FSCC-4005	Conduct fire support planning at the Battalion level
ANGL-FSCC-4010	Conduct fire support coordination at the Battalion level
ANGL-FSCC-4015	Conduct fire support execution at the Battalion level
ANGL-FSCC-4020	Conduct Deliberate (D3A) targeting at the Battalion level
MET 4 - MCT 5.5.1 Integrate & Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental & Multinational (JIIM) Organizations	
ANGL-CMDC-7001	Operate C4 assets
ANGL-FSCC-7001	Integrate into a Division Fire Support Coordination Center
ANGL-FSCC-7005	Conduct fire support planning at the Division level
ANGL-FSCC-7010	Conduct fire support coordination at the Division level
ANGL-FSCC-7015	Conduct fire support execution at the Division level
ANGL-LSN-7001	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
ANGL-PARA-6001	Conduct basic static-line airborne operation
ANGL-PARA-6005	Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations
ANGL-CMDC-5001	Operate C4 assets
ANGL-FSCC-5001	Integrate into a Brigade Fire Support Coordination Center
ANGL-FSCC-5005	Conduct fire support planning at the Brigade level
ANGL-FSCC-5010	Conduct fire support coordination at the Brigade level

ANGL-FSCC-5015	Conduct fire support execution at the Brigade level
ANGL-PARA-5001	Conduct basic static-line airborne operation
ANGL-PARA-5005	Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations
ANGL-LSN-5001	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
ANGL-ASLT-4001	Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces
ANGL-CMDC-4001	Operate C4 assets
ANGL-FSCC-4001	Integrate into a Battalion Fire Support Coordination Center
ANGL-FSCC-4005	Conduct fire support planning at the Battalion level
ANGL-FSCC-4010	Conduct fire support coordination at the Battalion level
ANGL-FSCC-4015	Conduct fire support execution at the Battalion level
ANGL-FSCC-4020	Conduct Deliberate (D3A) targeting at the Battalion level
ANGL-LSN-4001	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
ANGL-PARA-4001	Conduct basic static-line airborne operation
ANGL-PARA-4005	Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations
ANGL-ASLT-3001	Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ (Day)
ANGL-ASLT-3005	Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ (Night)
ANGL-ASLT-3010	Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces
ANGL-CMDC-3001	Operate organic C4 assets
ANGL-FSCC-3001	Integrate into a maneuver Company
ANGL-FSCC-3005	Conduct fire support planning at the Company level
ANGL-FSCC-3010	Conduct fire support coordination at the Company level
ANGL-FSCC-3015	Conduct fire support execution at the Company level
ANGL-FSPT-3010	Occupy an observation post
ANGL-INF-3015	Conduct patrolling
ANGL-LSN-3001	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
ANGL-PARA-3001	Conduct basic static-line airborne operation
ANGL-PARA-3005	Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	3000	3-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	3001	3-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY	3002	3-2
INDEX OF COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3003	3-2
COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	3004	3-3
INDEX OF 5000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3005	3-14
5000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	3006	3-14
INDEX OF 4000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3007	3-29
4000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	3008	3-29
INDEX OF 3000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3009	3-45
3000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	3010	3-46

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the battery, battalion, regiment and all associated sections, and illustrates the relationship between unit competencies [Mission Essential Tasks (METs)] and unit training (Collective Events). Unit training managers can isolate all training relevant to each MET and devise training to support their competencies as needed.

3001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. Events that are matched directly to a MET are company and platoon level events that are the sum of events trained to by subordinate sections or units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.

3002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

2. A company derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units/sections. Each element within a company will have multiple E-Coded events that collectively will apply to the company and can be used by that commander for readiness reporting in DRRS.

3003. INDEX OF COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
ANGL-CMDC-7001	YES	Operate C4 assets	3-3
ANGL-FSCC-7001	YES	Integrate into a Division Fire Support Coordination Center	3-4
ANGL-FSCC-7005	YES	Conduct fire support planning at the Division level	3-5
ANGL-FSCC-7010	YES	Conduct fire support coordination at the Division level	3-5
ANGL-FSCC-7015	YES	Conduct fire support execution at the Division level	3-7
ANGL-FSCC-7020	YES	Conduct deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Division level	3-8
ANGL-LSN-7001	YES	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations	3-9
ANGL-LOG-6001		Embark unit in accordance with operations	3-9

		plan TPFDD	
ANGL-LOG-6005		Conduct tactical convoy operations	3-10
ANGL-PARA-6001	YES	Conduct basic static-line airborne operation	3-11
ANGL-PARA-6005	YES	Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations	3-12

3004. COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

ANGL-CMDC-7001: Operate C4 assets

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO is attached to a supported unit. The Division cell must be able to employ C4 systems to support the commander and the supported units overall mission.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, operational COC, battle staff, and functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness of the supported unit and relevant organizations, and rapidly promulgate decisions and vital information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze scenario to determine C4 requirements.
2. Prepare C4 systems access requests.
3. Implement C4 systems architecture.
4. Rehearse C4 Systems interactions.
5. Maintain C4 systems architecture.
6. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.
7. Plan C4 systems architecture.
8. Design C4 systems architecture.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-5001	ANGL-FSCC-5020	ANGL-FSCC-5015
ANGL-FSCC-5010	ANGL-FSPT-5025	ANGL-FSCC-5001
ANGL-FSCC-2025	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSPT-5030
ANGL-FSCC-5005		

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
3. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
6. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
7. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

ANGL-FSCC-7001: Integrate into a Division Fire Support Coordination Center

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An area within the COC is designated for the Division Cell to conduct fire support planning, coordination and execution in support of the concept of operations/scheme of maneuver. The FSCC is established when the capability to coordinate all fire support is achieved. Division Cell should be prepared to establish a Division FSCC in lieu of an existing Division FSCC.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To plan, coordinate and execute fires in support of the mission and commander's intent during 24 hour operations utilizing fires C2 systems programs of record and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish communication with section, agencies and command to facilitate planning, coordination and execution of fires.
2. Establish required actions and reports with higher, adjacent and supporting units.
3. Establish fires internal battle rhythm within the overall battle rhythm.
4. Identify and occupy physical space with personnel and equipment available.
5. Identify systems and systems architecture requirements.
6. Load, initialize and activate appropriate communication and C2 systems.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-6005	ANGL-LOG-6001	ANGL-PARA-6005
ANGL-PARA-6001	ANGL-LSN-5001	ANGL-FSCC-2025
ANGL-FSPT-5025	ANGL-FSCC-5020	ANGL-FSCC-5015
ANGL-FSCC-5010	ANGL-FSCC-5005	ANGL-FSCC-5001
ANGL-FSPT-5030	ANGL-FSCC-2010	

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS BC 11.x AFATDS USMC Job Aids (current version)
2. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
3. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
4. JTCW Users Manual
5. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-7005: Conduct fire support planning at the Division level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Division Cell supports the development of the Fire Support Plan to effectively integrate kinetic and non-kinetic fires into the commander's CONOPS. This section will assist in the preparations of the Operation Order, Branch and Sequel plans as well as Fragmentary Orders. This section publishes/distributes products produced during planning.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the accomplishment of the mission and commander's intent utilizing appropriate fires C2 and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Support Course of Action Development step of MCPP or Planning Guidance step of JOPEs.
2. Support Wargame step of MCPP or Staff Estimates step of JOPEs.
3. Support Course of Action Comparison and Decision step of MCPP or Commander's Estimate step of JOPEs.
4. Support Orders Development step of MCPP or CJCS Estimate Review step of JOPEs.
5. Support Transition step of MCPP.
6. Support OPT/JPG daily planning requirements to develop branches, sequels and FRAGOs.
7. Support preparation for OPT/JPG.
8. Support Problem Framing step of MCPP or Mission Analysis step of JOPEs.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-5001	ANGL-LSN-5001	ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSCC-5005	ANGL-FSCC-2025	ANGL-FSCC-5020

REFERENCES:

1. JOPEs VOL II CJCSI 3110.01 Series
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)P)
5. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-7010: Conduct fire support coordination at the Division level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Fire support coordination is the planning and executing of fires so that targets are adequately covered by a suitable weapon or group of

weapons.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects IAW the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
2. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
3. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
4. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
5. Conduct weaponeering (as required).
6. Coordinate collateral damage estimates (CDE) requirements.
7. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
8. Load, initialize and integrate appropriate communication and fires C2 systems/program of record.
9. Establish the FSCC and fire support communications architecture.
10. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within supported AO.
11. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
12. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
13. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, ROE and commander's guidance.
14. Coordinate and integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
15. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Force Fires/Effects Coordination Center (FFCC/FECC).
16. Coordinate the employment of ISR in support of the fire support plan.
17. Assist the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
18. Conduct tactical target management (develop, dissemination, and tracking/updates).
19. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
20. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and fire support requests.
21. Assist in the coordination of the movement of ground based fire support.
22. Maintain status of air and ground fire support assets.
23. Develop and maintain a situation map.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-LSN-5001	ANGL-FSCC-2025	ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSCC-5020	ANGL-FSPT-5025	ANGL-FSCC-5010
ANGL-FSCC-5005	ANGL-FSCC-5001	ANGL-FSPT-5030
ANGL-FSCC-5015		

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
2. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
3. JTCW Users Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations

5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-7015: Conduct fire support execution at the Division level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Fire support execution is a continuous process throughout the operations process.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects IAW the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct combat assessments.
2. Integrate ISR to identify, and to support engagement.
3. Initiate and monitor the execution of fire plans/scheduled fires.
4. Coordinate fire support assets against adversary forces, facility or logistics.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-5001	ANGL-FSCC-2025	ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSCC-5020	ANGL-FSPT-5025	ANGL-FSCC-5010
ANGL-FSCC-5005	ANGL-FSPT-5030	ANGL-FSCC-5015

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
2. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
3. JTCW Users Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-7020: Conduct deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Division level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Targeting is a continual, decision-making process. Commanders and key personnel (fire support, intelligence, operations and planning) must understand the functions associated with the process, be knowledgeable of the capabilities and limitations of acquisition, target intelligence development, and attack systems, and be able to integrate them. The entire targeting process must be fully integrated into the tactical decision-making process.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To produce targeting products that effectively facilitate shaping efforts, set conditions that support the concept of operations and achieve targeting objectives IAW commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review daily targeting guidance, objectives and battlespace shaping matrix (BSM).
2. Coordinate and produce target nomination with appropriate division staff section that supports the division concept of operations.
3. Produce/Review/Submit Division air support requirements and recommendations to targeting section.
4. Produce/Review/Submit Division recommendations to Daily Air Ground Reconnaissance (DAGR) (Collections Requirements) to targeting section.
5. Submit prioritized Target-Nominations to Higher Headquarters' targeting section.
6. Participate in the Higher Headquarters' Target Guidance Working Group to provide Division position on targeting matters.
7. Submit Division briefing products for Higher Headquarters' targeting board.
8. Participate in Targeting and Collections Board.
9. Participate in the Reactive Attack Guidance Matrix Working Group and the Synchronization Working Group.
10. Monitor the execution and assessment of the ATO/deliberate targets.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-2025	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-5005
ANGL-FSCC-5015	ANGL-FSCC-5020	

REFERENCES:

1. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. JTT Joint Targeting Toolbox (JTT) User's Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
6. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-LSN-7001: Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a Joint/Combined Forces Staff or Commander.

STANDARD: Demonstrate, through practical application, and use of current doctrinal publications, the knowledge of MAGTF operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare a brief on the order of battle for the USMC MEF and Division.
2. Prepare a brief on the LCE of the USMC MEF.
3. Prepare a brief on the Fire Support assets and task organization inherent to the MAGTF.
4. Prepare a brief on the MAGTF operations.
5. Conduct briefing within the environmental constraints.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-2025

ANGL-LSN-5001

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12 Organization of Marine Corps Forces
 2. MCRP 5-2 Fleet Marine Force Organization
-

ANGL-LOG-6001: Embark unit in accordance with operations plan TPFDD

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: TPFDD is used by higher HQ to plan lift requirements.

CONDITION: Given the warning order/directive.

STANDARD: The BDE will have all supplies, equipment and vehicles properly packed, prepared and staged for movement within 96 hours.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain level IV and VI Unit Deployment Lists.
2. Conduct unit level embarkation inspections.
3. Identify embarkation containers/boxes and related materials requirements.
4. Conduct embarkation and mount-out training at FCT, SALT, BDE and Company level.
5. Certify hazardous materials, identify cargo requiring special handling.
6. Create load plan for air, land or sea movement.

7. Create/verify an air, land or sea lift request.
8. Create/verify an opportune air, land or sea lift request.

CHAINED EVENTS: ANGL-LOG-5001

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Embarkation SOP
 2. MCRP 4-11.3_ Unit Embarkation Handbook
-

ANGL-LOG-6005: Conduct tactical convoy operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles, personnel, required tools and equipment.

STANDARD: Arrive at a determined location with all required equipment and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct a debrief.
2. Prepare a convoy commander's after action report.
3. Analyze the operation order.
4. Draft a movement order.
5. Identify classifications for routes.
6. Conduct a convoy commander's brief.
7. Identify defense requirements of a tactical convoy.
8. Identify convoy communication requirements.
9. Perform land navigation.
10. Organize the convoy in march order.
11. Conduct fording operations.
12. Camouflage equipment.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-5005 ANGL-LOG-5010

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint environment
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
3. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. MCRP 4-11.4A Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics
7. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
8. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	200 cartridges per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	30 cartridges per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	5000 cartridges per Company

A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	3000 cartridges per Company
A518 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 SLAP M903/1	2000 cartridges per Company
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	2000 cartridges per Company
L328 Signal, Cartridge Red Flare	10 flares per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-PARA-6001: Conduct basic static-line airborne operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert the Company, a high performance fixed wing aircraft rigged for door exits, required personnel and their equipment.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct mission brief.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Identify the drop zone.
6. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
7. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
8. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
9. Conduct pilots brief.
10. Prepare aircraft.
11. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
12. Execute parachute operations.
13. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

CHAINED EVENTS: ANGL-PARA-5001

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenade per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: C130 or C17 Aircraft.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is a non-maneuverable parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The parachute for this task is any non-maneuverable parachute used by the US Army - currently the T-11 parachute system. This training will also take place using the door exits of the aircraft and all jumpers will wear combat equipment. While this training can be accomplished at the local unit level, it is intended that this training take place along with a Joint/Combined unit in support of that unit's training in order to maintain USMC jumper and Jumpmaster proficiency with U.S. Army Airborne TTPs.
2. Non-maneuverable parachute is the intended system, however if not available maneuverable may be used.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Current Static-line Jumpmaster(s).
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

ANGL-PARA-6005: Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert, an aircraft, required personnel and their equipment, and maneuverable parachutes.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both

day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct classroom training on USMC parachute systems.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Conduct mission brief.
6. Identify the drop zone.
7. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
9. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
10. Conduct pilots brief.
11. Prepare aircraft.
12. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
13. Execute parachute operations.
14. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

CHAINED EVENTS: ANGL-PARA-5005

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenade per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is the MC-7 Parachute System, the Multi-Mission Parachute System or any other approved and authorized maneuverable static-line parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The parachute for this task is any maneuverable static-line parachute used by the USMC - currently the MC-7 or the Multi-Mission Parachute System. This training is intended to transition graduates of the US Army Airborne School to the static line parachute systems, aircraft and TTPs used by the USMC during airborne training and maintain the currency of current jumpers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Appropriately trained, qualified and current Jumpmaster(s) for parachute system used in training.
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

3005. INDEX OF 5000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
ANGL-ASLT-5001		Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces	3-14
ANGL-CMDC-5001	YES	Operate C4 assets	3-16
ANGL-FSCC-5001	YES	Integrate into a Brigade Fire Support Coordination Center	3-16
ANGL-FSCC-5005	YES	Conduct fire support planning at the Brigade level	3-17
ANGL-FSCC-5010	YES	Conduct fire support coordination at the Brigade level	3-18
ANGL-FSCC-5015	YES	Conduct fire support execution at the Brigade level	3-19
ANGL-FSCC-5020	YES	Conduct Deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Brigade level	3-20
ANGL-FSPT-5025		Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver Brigade/Regiment in the offense	3-21
ANGL-FSPT-5030		Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver Brigade/Regiment in the defense	3-22
ANGL-LOG-5001		Embark Brigade in accordance with operations plan TPFDD	3-23
ANGL-LOG-5005		Conduct vehicle recovery	3-24
ANGL-LOG-5010		Conduct tactical convoy operations	3-25
ANGL-LSN-5001	YES	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations	3-25
ANGL-PARA-5001	YES	Conduct basic static-line airborne operation	3-26
ANGL-PARA-5005	YES	Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations	3-27

3006. 5000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

ANGL-ASLT-5001: Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, equipment, a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: Completing the planning and briefing of the assault within 96 hours of receipt of the warning order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for ground or aerial reconnaissance to gain information (routes of ingress/egress, landing sites, obstacles, enemy positions, anti-aircraft defense, etc.).
2. Plan for primary and alternate routes, landing zones (LZs), loading plan/pick-up LZ plan, and landing plan/insert LZ plan.
3. Conduct fire support planning/deconfliction and combined arms rehearsal to support aviation movement routes, preparatory fires (if applicable), suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD), and insert.
4. Ensure ground force provides a MACO.
5. Request ICS Support in order to maintain ground unit leader's situational awareness while on aircraft.
6. Establish a bump plan.
7. Establish Go/No Go criteria (if applicable).
8. Conduct terminal guidance (if applicable).
9. Allocate time in the plan to conduct pre-combat inspections.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-PARA-4100	ANGL-ASLT-4001	ANGL-LSN-4001
ANGL-FSCC-4020	ANGL-FSPT-4001	ANGL-FSCC-4010
ANGL-FSCC-4005	ANGL-FSPT-4005	ANGL-FSCC-4015

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Planning, preparations, and rehearsals should be conducted with full representation from assault/escort and other supporting aviation, higher headquarters, attachments, and fire support agencies.
2. Ground actions in insert LZ/on the objective must drive the aviation plan (not vice versa).
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-CMDC-5001: Operate C4 assets

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO is attached to a supported unit. The Brigade Team must be able to employ C4 systems to support the commander and the supported unit's overall mission.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, operational COC, battle staff, and functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness of the supported unit and relevant organizations, and rapidly promulgate decisions and vital information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze scenario to determine C4 requirements.
2. Prepare C4 systems access requests.
3. Implement C4 systems.
4. Rehearse C4 Systems interactions.
5. Maintain C4 systems.
6. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.
7. Plan C4 systems.
8. Design C4 systems.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-4001	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-4020
ANGL-FSCC-4015	ANGL-FSPT-4001	ANGL-FSCC-4005
ANGL-FSCC-4001	ANGL-FSPT-4005	ANGL-FSCC-4010

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
3. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
6. NAVMC 3500.56 Communications T&R Manual
7. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

ANGL-FSCC-5001: Integrate into a Brigade Fire Support Coordination Center

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An area within the COC is designated for the Brigade Team to conduct fire support planning, coordination and execution in support of the concept of operations/scheme of maneuver. The FSCC is established when the capability to coordinate all fire support is achieved. Brigade Team should be prepared to establish a Brigade FSCC in lieu of an existing Brigade FSCC.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To plan, coordinate and execute fires in support of the mission and commander's intent during 24 hour operations utilizing fires C2 systems

programs of record and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish communication with section, agencies and command to facilitate planning, coordination and execution of fires.
2. Establish required actions and reports with higher, adjacent and supporting units.
3. Establish fires internal battle rhythm within the overall battle rhythm.
4. Identify and occupy physical space with personnel and equipment available.
5. Identify systems and systems architecture requirements.
6. Load, initialize and activate appropriate communication and C2 systems.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-4001	ANGL-LSN-4001	ANGL-FSCC-2020
ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-4020	ANGL-FSPT-4001
ANGL-FSCC-4010	ANGL-FSCC-4005	ANGL-FSCC-4001
ANGL-FSPT-4005	ANGL-FSCC-4015	

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS BC 11.x AFATDS USMC Job Aids (current version)
2. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
3. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
4. JTCW Users Manual
5. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event requires both simulation and live execution in order for it to be calculated within the CRP of the unit. The simulation portion of this event is a semiannual requirement. Live execution of the event has a sustainment interval of 12 months. Only the live execution may be used to calculate CRP.

ANGL-FSCC-5005: Conduct fire support planning at the Brigade level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Brigade Team supports the development of the Fire Support Plan to effectively integrate kinetic and non-kinetic fires into the commander's CONOPS. This section will assist in the preparations of the Operation Order, Branch and Sequel plans as well as Fragmentary Orders. This section publishes/distributes products produced during planning.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the accomplishment of the mission and commander's intent utilizing appropriate fires C2 and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Support preparation for OPT.
2. Support the planning process.
3. Refine Higher Headquarters' fire support plan.
4. Plan support for ISR.
5. Advise commander on the capabilities and limitations of fire support assets.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-4001	ANGL-LSN-4001	ANGL-FSCC-4020
ANGL-FSCC-2020	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-4005

REFERENCES:

1. JOPEX VOL II CJCSI 3110.01 Series
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
5. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-5010: Conduct fire support coordination at the Brigade level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Fire support coordination is the planning and executing of fires so that targets are adequately covered by a suitable weapon or group of weapons.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects IAW the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
2. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
3. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
4. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
5. Conduct weaponeering (as required).
6. Coordinate collateral damage estimates (CDE) requirements.
7. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
8. Load, initialize and integrate appropriate communication and fires C2

- systems/program of record.
9. Establish the FSCC and fire support communications architecture.
 10. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within supported AO.
 11. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
 12. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
 13. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, ROE and commander's guidance.
 14. Coordinate and integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
 15. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Force Fires/Effects Coordination Center (FFCC/FECC).
 16. Coordinate the employment of ISR in support of the fire support plan.
 17. Assist the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
 18. Conduct tactical target management (develop, dissemination, and tracking/updates).
 19. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
 20. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and fire support requests.
 21. Assist in the coordination of the movement of ground based fire support.
 22. Maintain status of fire support assets.
 23. Develop and maintain a situation map.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-4001	ANGL-ASLT-4001	ANGL-FSCC-2020
ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSPT-4001	ANGL-FSCC-4015
ANGL-FSCC-4005	ANGL-FSPT-4005	ANGL-FSCC-4020

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS BC 11.x AFATDS USMC Job Aids (current version)
2. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
3. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
4. JTCW Users Manual
5. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-5015: Conduct fire support execution at the Brigade level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Fire support execution is a continuous process throughout the operations process.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of

Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects IAW the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct combat assessments.
2. Coordinate ISR to identify and to support engagement.
3. Monitor the execution of fire plans/scheduled fires.
4. Coordinate fire support assets against adversary forces, facility or logistics.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-4001	ANGL-ASLT-4001	ANGL-FSCC-2020
ANGL-FSPT-4001	ANGL-FSCC-4020	ANGL-FSCC-4015
ANGL-FSPT-4005	ANGL-FSCC-2010	

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS BC 11.x AFATDS USMC Job Aids (current version)
2. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
3. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
4. JTCW Users Manual
5. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-5020: Conduct Deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Brigade level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Targeting is a continual, decision-making process. Commanders and key personnel (fire support, intelligence, operations and planning) must understand the functions associated with the process, be knowledgeable of the capabilities and limitations of acquisition, target intelligence development, and attack systems, and be able to integrate them. The entire targeting process must be fully integrated into the tactical decision-making process.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To produce targeting products that effectively facilitate shaping efforts, set conditions that support the concept of operations and achieve targeting objectives IAW commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct lethal and non-lethal based targeting.
2. Determine desired effects.
3. Determine desired effects.
4. Identify planned targets (scheduled and on-call targets).
5. Conduct target value analysis.
6. Identify high value targets (HVT) and create High value target list (HVTL).
7. Identify high payoff targets and create high payoff target list.
8. Conduct Capabilities Analysis.
9. Conduct weaponeering.
10. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
11. Identify Target Selection Standards (TSS).
12. Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
13. Support the development of target synchronization matrix.
14. Execute Attack Guidance on Targets In Support of the Commander's Plan.
15. Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-2020 ANGL-FSCC-2010 ANGL-FSCC-4005
ANGL-FSCC-4015 ANGL-FSCC-4020

REFERENCES:

1. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. JTT Joint Targeting Toolbox (JTT) User's Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
6. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-5025: Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver Brigade/Regiment in the offense

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Brigade Platoon is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive operations. The Brigade Platoon advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

CONDITION: Given an operations order for a deliberate attack.

STANDARD: To produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Combined unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Indirect fires are planned on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2. Indirect fire plan is submitted to the maneuver commander for approval and then forwarded to the division team.
3. Indirect fire support is planned during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4. Brigade team is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, plan fires and advise the commander.
5. Indirect fire support is planned and coordinated during the attack.
6. Indirect fire support is planned and coordinated during consolidation.
7. Indirect fire support is planned and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
8. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
9. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
10. Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
11. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained and reactive fires planned.
12. Report tactical situation to Higher Headquarters.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-4001	ANGL-ASLT-4001	ANGL-LSN-4001
ANGL-FSPT-4005	ANGL-FSCC-4020	ANGL-FSCC-4001
ANGL-FSPT-4001	ANGL-FSCC-4005	

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-5030: Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver Brigade/Regiment in the defense

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The brigade/regiment is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 36 hours. Commander's guidance is provided.

CONDITION: Given a defensive operations order or directive.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Combined unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Report tactical situation to higher headquarters.
2. Indirect fire is planned to support fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
3. Fire support is planned for primary and alternate positions.
4. Fire plan is submitted to the commander for approval and then forwarded to the division team.
5. Final Protective Fire (FPF) is requested.
6. Available artillery support for any patrols is coordinated with subordinate units prior to the finalization of the plan.
7. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
8. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
9. Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
10. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained and reactive fires planned.
11. Indirect fire plan supports the engineer officer's obstacle plan.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-4001	ANGL-ASLT-4001	ANGL-LSN-4001
ANGL-FSPT-4005	ANGL-FSCC-4005	ANGL-FSCC-4001
ANGL-FSCC-4020		

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-LOG-5001: Embark Brigade in accordance with operations plan TPFDD

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: TPFDD is used by higher HQ to plan lift requirements.

CONDITION: Given the warning order/directive.

STANDARD: The BDE will have all supplies, equipment and vehicles properly packed, prepared and staged for movement within 72 hours.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify embarkation containers/boxes requirements.
2. Prepare supplies, equipment and vehicles for embarkation.
3. Conduct mount-out.
4. Certify hazardous materials, identify cargo requiring special handling.

5. Create load plan for air, land or sea movement.
6. Verify an air, land or sea lift request.
7. Verify an opportune air, land or sea lift request.

CHAINED EVENTS: ANGL-LOG-4001

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Embarkation SOP
 2. MCRP 4-11.3_ Unit Embarkation Handbook
-

ANGL-LOG-5005: Conduct vehicle recovery

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A detachment is conducting motorized operations.

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Recover vehicle unassisted using traction plates and pioneer kit.
2. Recover vehicle assisted using another vehicle using tow straps or tow bar and winch.
3. Conduct vehicle recovery assisted or unassisted at night.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-4005 ANGL-LOG-4010

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
2. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
3. MCRP 4-11.4A Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. Tactical Vehicle (2), (1) w/winch and tow bars or tow straps.
 2. Optics: day, night, thermal.
 3. Communications suite.
 4. Navigational aids (GPS, maps).
 5. Crew - Served Weapons HMG, MMG, small arms.
-

ANGL-LOG-5010: Conduct tactical convoy operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given references, vehicles, personnel, required tools, cargo and equipment.

STANDARD: To arrive at a determined location with all required equipment and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the movement order.
2. Organize the convoy in march order.
3. Identify classifications for routes.
4. Identify defense requirements of a tactical convoy.
5. Identify fire support requirement of a tactical convoy.
6. Identify convoy communication requirements.
7. Inspect cargo loads.
8. Conduct a convoy mission brief.
9. Conduct a convoy.
10. Conduct land navigation.
11. Conduct fording as needed.
12. Identify improvised explosive devices.
13. Conduct immediate actions to improvised explosive devices.
14. Camouflage the vehicle.
15. Conduct a post mission debrief.
16. Prepare a post mission After Action Report (AAR).

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-4005

ANGL-LOG-4010

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint environment
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
3. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. MCRP 4-11.4A Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-LSN-5001: Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a Joint/Combined Forces Staff or Commander.

STANDARD: Demonstrate, through practical application, and use of current

doctrinal publications, the knowledge of MAGTF operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare a brief on the order of battle for the USMC MEF and Division.
2. Prepare a brief on the LCE of the USMC MEF.
3. Prepare a brief on the Fire Support assets and task organization inherent to the MAGTF.
4. Prepare a brief on the MAGTF operations.
5. Conduct briefing within the environmental constraints.

CHAINED EVENTS: ANGL-LSN-4001

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12_ Organization of Marine Corps Forces
 2. MCRP 5-2 Fleet Marine Force Organization
-

ANGL-PARA-5001: Conduct basic static-line airborne operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert an ANGLICO Brigade Platoon, a high performance fixed wing aircraft rigged for door exits, required personnel and their equipment, and non-maneuverable parachutes.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct mission brief.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Identify the drop zone.
6. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
7. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
8. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
9. Conduct pilots brief.
10. Prepare aircraft.
11. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
12. Execute parachute operations.
13. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

CHAINED EVENTS: ANGL-PARA-4001

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenade per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: C130 or C17 Aircraft.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is a non-maneuverable parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The parachute for this task is any non-maneuverable parachute used by the US Army - currently the T-11 parachute system. This training will also take place using the door exits of the aircraft and all jumpers will wear combat equipment. While this training can be accomplished at the local unit level, it is intended that this training take place along with a Joint/Combined unit in support of that unit's training in order to maintain USMC jumper and Jumpmaster proficiency with U.S. Army Airborne TTPs.
2. Non-maneuverable parachute is the intended system, however if not available maneuverable may be used.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Current Static-line Jumpmaster(s).
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

ANGL-PARA-5005: Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert an ANGLICO Brigade Platoon, an aircraft, required personnel and their equipment, and maneuverable parachutes.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct classroom training on USMC parachute systems.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Conduct mission brief.
6. Identify the drop zone.
7. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
9. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
10. Conduct pilots brief.
11. Prepare aircraft.
12. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
13. Execute parachute operations.
14. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

CHAINED EVENTS: ANGL-PARA-4005

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenade per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is the MC-7 Parachute System, the Multi-Mission Parachute System or any other approved and authorized maneuverable static-line parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The parachute for this task is any maneuverable static-line parachute used by the USMC - currently the MC-7 or the Multi-Mission Parachute System. This training is intended to transition graduates of the US Army Airborne School to the static line

parachute systems, aircraft and TTPs used by the USMC during airborne training and maintain the currency of current jumpers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Appropriately trained, qualified and current Jumpmaster(s) for parachute system used in training.
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

3007. INDEX OF 4000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
ANGL-ASLT-4001	YES	Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces	3-30
ANGL-CMDC-4001	YES	Operate C4 assets	3-31
ANGL-FSCC-4001	YES	Integrate into a Battalion Fire Support Coordination Center	3-31
ANGL-FSCC-4005	YES	Conduct fire support planning at the Battalion level	3-32
ANGL-FSCC-4010	YES	Conduct fire support coordination at the Battalion level	3-33
ANGL-FSCC-4015	YES	Conduct fire support execution at the Battalion level	3-34
ANGL-FSCC-4020	YES	Conduct Deliberate (D3A) targeting at the Battalion level	3-35
ANGL-FSPT-4001		Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver battalion in the offense	3-36
ANGL-FSPT-4005		Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver battalion in the defense	3-37
ANGL-LOG-4001		Embark SALT in accordance with operations plan TPFDD	3-38
ANGL-LOG-4005		Conduct vehicle recovery	3-39
ANGL-LOG-4010		Conduct tactical convoy operations	3-40
ANGL-LSN-4001	YES	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations	3-41
ANGL-PARA-4001	YES	Conduct basic static-line airborne operation	3-41
ANGL-PARA-4005	YES	Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations	3-43
ANGL-PARA-4100		Conduct an air delivery resupply operation	3-44

3008. 4000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

ANGL-ASLT-4001: Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, equipment, a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: Completing the planning and briefing of the assault within 96 hours of receipt of the warning order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for ground or aerial reconnaissance to gain information (routes of ingress/egress, landing sites, obstacles, enemy positions, anti-aircraft defense, etc.).
2. Plan for primary and alternate routes, landing zones (LZs), loading plan/pick-up LZ plan, and landing plan/insert LZ plan.
3. Conduct fire support planning/deconfliction and combined arms rehearsal to support aviation movement routes, preparatory fires (if applicable), suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD), and insert.
4. Ensure ground force provides a MACO.
5. Request ICS Support in order to maintain ground unit leader's situational awareness while on aircraft.
6. Establish a bump plan.
7. Establish Go/No Go criteria (if applicable).
8. Conduct terminal guidance (if applicable).
9. Allocate time in the plan to conduct pre-combat inspections.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-INF-3005	ANGL-ASLT-3010	ANGL-ASLT-3005
ANGL-ASLT-3001	ANGL-FSPT-3001	ANGL-FSCC-3005
ANGL-FSPT-3015	ANGL-FSPT-3005	ANGL-LSN-3001

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Planning, preparations, and rehearsals should be conducted with full representation from assault/escort and other supporting aviation, higher headquarters, attachments, and fire support agencies.
 2. Ground actions in insert LZ/on the objective must drive the aviation plan (not vice versa).
 3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
-

ANGL-CMDC-4001: Operate C4 assets

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO is attached to a supported unit. The SALT must be able to employ C4 systems to support the commander and the supported unit's overall mission.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, operational COC, battle staff, and functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness of the supported unit and relevant organizations, and rapidly promulgate decisions and vital information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze scenario to determine C4 requirements.
2. Prepare C4 systems access requests.
3. Implement C4 systems.
4. Rehearse C4 Systems interactions.
5. Maintain C4 systems.
6. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.
7. Plan C4 systems.
8. Design C4 systems.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-3001	ANGL-FSCC-2015	ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSCC-3015	ANGL-FSPT-3001	ANGL-FSCC-3005
ANGL-FSPT-3015	ANGL-FSPT-3005	ANGL-FSCC-3010

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
3. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
6. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
7. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

ANGL-FSCC-4001: Integrate into a Battalion Fire Support Coordination Center

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An area within the COC is designated for the SALT to conduct fire support planning, coordination and execution in support of the concept of operations/scheme of maneuver. The FSCC is established when the capability to coordinate all fire support is achieved. The SALT should be prepared to establish a Battalion FSCC in lieu of an existing Battalion FSCC.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of

Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To plan, coordinate and execute fires in support of the mission and commander's intent during 24 hour operations utilizing fires C2 systems programs of record and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish communication with section, agencies and command to facilitate planning, coordination and execution of fires.
2. Establish required actions and reports with higher, adjacent and supporting units.
3. Establish fires internal battle rhythm within the overall battle rhythm.
4. Identify and occupy physical space with personnel and equipment available.
5. Identify systems and systems architecture requirements.
6. Load, initialize and activate appropriate communication and C2 systems.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-3001	ANGL-INF-3015	ANGL-INF-3001
ANGL-ASLT-3010	ANGL-LSN-3001	ANGL-FSPT-3001
ANGL-FSCC-3015	ANGL-FSCC-3010	ANGL-FSCC-2015
ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSPT-3005	ANGL-FSCC-3005
ANGL-FSCC-3001		

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS BC 11.x AFATDS USMC Job Aids (current version)
2. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
3. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
4. JTCW Users Manual
5. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event requires both simulation and live execution in order for it to be calculated within the CRP of the unit. The simulation portion of this event is a semiannual requirement. Live execution of the event has a sustainment interval of 12 months. Only the live execution may be used to calculate CRP.

ANGL-FSCC-4005: Conduct fire support planning at the Battalion level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The SALT supports the development of the Fire Support Plan to effectively integrate kinetic and non-kinetic fires into the commander's CONOPS.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the accomplishment of the mission and commander's

intent utilizing appropriate fires C2 and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Support preparation for OPT.
2. Support the planning process.
3. Refine Higher Headquarters' fire support plan.
4. Plan support for ISR.
5. Advise commander on the capabilities and limitations of fire support assets.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-3001	ANGL-ASLT-3010	ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSPT-3001	ANGL-FSCC-3015	ANGL-FSCC-3005
ANGL-FSPT-3005	ANGL-FSCC-2015	

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
4. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
5. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-4010: Conduct fire support coordination at the Battalion level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Fire support coordination is the planning and executing of fires so that targets are adequately covered by a suitable weapon or group of weapons.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects IAW the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Load, initialize and integrate appropriate communication and fires C2 systems/program of record.
2. Establish the FSCC and fire support communications architecture.
3. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned AO.
4. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
5. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
6. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, ROE and commander's guidance.

7. Integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
8. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
9. Coordinate the employment of ISR in support of the fire support plan.
10. Assist the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
11. Conduct tactical target management (develop, dissemination, and tracking/updates).
12. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
13. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
14. Maintain status of fire support assets.
15. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
16. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
17. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
18. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
19. Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
20. Plan and coordinate observation plan.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-3001	ANGL-ASLT-3010	ANGL-LSN-3001
ANGL-FSCC-3010	ANGL-FSPT-3001	ANGL-FSCC-2015
ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSPT-3005	ANGL-FSCC-2115

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS BC 11.x AFATDS USMC Job Aids (current version)
2. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
3. JTCW Users Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-4015: Conduct fire support execution at the Battalion level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver while achieving effective combined arms utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate ISR to identify and to support engagement.
2. Monitor the execution of fire plans/scheduled fires.
3. Coordinate fire support assets against adversary forces, facility or logistics.
4. Employ fire support assets against adversary forces, facility or logistics.
5. Conduct BDA.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-3001	ANGL-INF-3015	ANGL-INF-3010
ANGL-INF-3001	ANGL-ASLT-3010	ANGL-FSCC-2015
ANGL-FSPT-3001	ANGL-FSCC-3015	ANGL-FSCC-3010
ANGL-FSCC-3005	ANGL-FSPT-3015	ANGL-FSPT-3010
ANGL-FSPT-3005	ANGL-FSCC-2010	

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS BC 11.x AFATDS USMC Job Aids (current version)
2. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
3. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
4. JTCW Users Manual
5. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. NWP 3-09.11M Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event requires both simulation and live execution in order for it to be calculated within the CRP of the unit. The simulation portion of this event is a semiannual requirement. Live execution of the event has a sustainment interval of 12 months. Only the live execution may be used to calculate CRP.

ANGL-FSCC-4020: Conduct Deliberate (D3A) targeting at the Battalion level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Targeting is a continual, decision-making process. Commanders and key personnel (fire support, intelligence, operations and planning) must understand the functions associated with the process, be knowledgeable of the capabilities and limitations of acquisition, target intelligence development, and attack systems, and be able to integrate them. The entire targeting process must be fully integrated into the tactical decision-making process.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver while achieving the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
2. Execute Attack Guidance on Targets In Support of the Commander's Plan.

2 Oct 2012

3. Conduct lethal and non-lethal based targeting.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Conduct target development, validation, nomination, and prioritization.
6. Identify planned targets (scheduled and on-call targets).
7. Conduct target value analysis.
8. Identify high value targets (HVT) and create High value target list (HVTL).
9. Identify high payoff targets and create high payoff target list (HPTL).
10. Develop target precedence list.
11. Conduct weaponeering.
12. Identify Target Selection Standards (TSS).
13. Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
14. Support the development of target synchronization matrix.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-INF-3015	ANGL-INF-3001	ANGL-FSPT-3010
ANGL-FSCC-3015	ANGL-FSCC-3005	ANGL-FSCC-2015

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS BC 11.x AFATDS USMC Job Aids (current version)
2. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
3. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
4. JTCW Users Manual
5. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-4001: Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver battalion in the offense

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The SALT is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive operations. The SALT advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

CONDITION: Given an operations order for a deliberate attack.

STANDARD: To produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Combined unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Indirect fires are planned on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2. Indirect fire plan is submitted to the maneuver commander for approval and then forwarded to the division team.

3. Indirect fire support is planned during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4. SALT is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, plan fires and advise the commander.
5. Indirect fire support is planned and coordinated during the attack.
6. Indirect fire support is planned and coordinated during consolidation.
7. Indirect fire support is planned and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
8. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
9. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
10. Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
11. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained and reactive fires planned.
12. Control indirect fires in the absence of a direct observer (JFO, FCT, FAC, JTAC, etc.).
13. Report tactical situation to Higher Headquarters.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-3001	ANGL-INF-3015	ANGL-INF-3001
ANGL-ASLT-3010	ANGL-FSPT-3001	ANGL-FSCC-3015
ANGL-FSPT-3015	ANGL-FSPT-3010	ANGL-LSN-3001

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-4005: Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver battalion in the defense

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 36 hours. Commander's guidance is provided.

CONDITION: Given a defensive operations order or directive.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Combined unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Report tactical situation to higher headquarters.

2. Indirect fire is planned to support fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
3. Fire support is planned for primary and alternate positions.
4. Fire plan is submitted to the commander for approval and then forwarded to the Brigade Team.
5. Final Protective Fire (FPF) is requested.
6. Available artillery support for any patrols is coordinated with subordinate units prior to the finalization of the plan.
7. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
8. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
9. Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
10. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained and reactive fires planned.
11. Indirect fire plan supports the engineer officer's obstacle plan.
12. Control indirect fires in the absence of a direct observer (JFO, FCT, FAC, JTAC, etc.).

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-3005	ANGL-CMDC-3001	ANGL-INF-3015
ANGL-INF-3001	ANGL-FSPT-3005	ANGL-LSN-3001
ANGL-FSCC-3015	ANGL-FSPT-3015	ANGL-FSPT-3010
ANGL-ASLT-3010		

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-LOG-4001: Embark SALT in accordance with operations plan TPFDD

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: TPFDD is used by higher HQ to plan lift requirements.

CONDITION: Given the warning order/directive.

STANDARD: The SALT will have all supplies, equipment and vehicles properly packed, prepared and staged for movement within 48 hours.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify embarkation containers/boxes requirements.
2. Prepare supplies, equipment and vehicles for embarkation.
3. Conduct mount-out.

4. Certify hazardous materials, identify cargo requiring special handling.
5. Create load plan for air, land or sea movement.
6. Verify an air, land or sea lift request.
7. Verify an opportune air, land or sea lift request.

CHAINED EVENTS: ANGL-LOG-3001

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Embarkation SOP
 2. MCRP 4-11.3_ Unit Embarkation Handbook
-

ANGL-LOG-4005: Conduct vehicle recovery

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A detachment is conducting motorized operations.

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Recover vehicle unassisted using traction plates and pioneer kit.
2. Recover vehicle assisted using another vehicle using tow straps or tow bar and winch.
3. Conduct vehicle recovery assisted or unassisted at night.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-3005

ANGL-LOG-3010

REFERENCES:

1. AETM Applicable Equipment Technical Manuals
2. AIETM Applicable Interactive Electronic Technical Manual
3. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
4. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
5. MCRP 4-11.4A Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. Tactical Vehicle (2), (1) w/winch and tow bars or tow straps.
 2. Optics: day, night, thermal.
 3. Communications suite.
 4. Navigational aids (GPS, maps).
 5. Crew-Served Weapons HMG, MMG, small arms.
-

ANGL-LOG-4010: Conduct tactical convoy operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given references, vehicles, personnel, required tools, cargo and equipment.

STANDARD: To arrive at a determined location with all required equipment and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the movement order.
2. Organize the convoy in march order.
3. Identify classifications for routes.
4. Identify defense requirements of a tactical convoy.
5. Identify fire support requirement of a tactical convoy.
6. Identify convoy communication requirements.
7. Inspect cargo loads.
8. Conduct a convoy mission brief.
9. Conduct a convoy.
10. Conduct land navigation.
11. Conduct fording as needed.
12. Identify improvised explosive devices.
13. Conduct immediate actions to improvised explosive devices.
14. Camouflage the vehicle.
15. Conduct a post mission debrief.
16. Prepare a post mission After Action Report (AAR).

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-3005 ANGL-LOG-3010

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint environment
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
3. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. MCRP 4-11.4A Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
8. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	200 cartridges per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	30 cartridges per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	500 cartridges per Team
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	200 cartridges per Team
A518 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 SLAP M903/1	200 cartridges per Team
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	200 cartridges per Team
L328 Signal, Cartridge Red Flare	2 flares per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-LSN-4001: Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a Joint/ Combined Forces Staff or Commander.

STANDARD: Demonstrate, through practical application, and use of current doctrinal publications, the knowledge of MAGTF operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare a brief on the order of battle for the USMC MEF and Division.
2. Prepare a brief on the LCE of the USMC MEF.
3. Prepare a brief on the Fire Support assets and task organization inherent to the MAGTF.
4. Prepare a brief on the MAGTF operations.
5. Conduct briefing within the environmental constraints.

CHAINED EVENTS: ANGL-LSN-3001

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12 Organization of Marine Corps Forces
 2. MCRP 5-2 Fleet Marine Force Organization
-

ANGL-PARA-4001: Conduct basic static-line airborne operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert a Supporting Arms Liaison Team, a high performance fixed wing aircraft rigged for door exits, required personnel and their equipment.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct mission brief.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Identify the drop zone.
6. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
7. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
8. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
9. Conduct pilots brief.
10. Prepare aircraft.
11. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
12. Execute parachute operations.
13. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

CHAINED EVENTS: ANGL-PARA-3001

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenade per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: C130 or C17 Aircraft.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is a non-maneuverable parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The parachute for this task is any non-maneuverable parachute used by the US Army - currently the T-11 parachute system. This training will also take place using the door exits of the aircraft and all jumpers will wear combat equipment. While this training can be accomplished at the local unit level, it is intended that this training take place along with a Joint/Combined unit in support of that unit's training in order to maintain USMC jumper and Jumpmaster proficiency with U.S. Army Airborne TTPs.
2. Non-maneuverable parachute is the intended system, however if not available maneuverable may be used.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Current Static-line Jumpmaster(s).
 2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
 3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
 4. Current Malfunction Officer.
-

ANGL-PARA-4005: Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert an ANGLICO Supporting Arms Liaison Team, an aircraft, required personnel and their equipment, and maneuverable parachutes.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct classroom training on USMC parachute systems.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Conduct mission brief.
6. Identify the drop zone.
7. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
9. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
10. Conduct pilots brief.
11. Prepare aircraft.
12. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
13. Execute parachute operations.
14. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

CHAINED EVENTS: ANGL-PARA-3005

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18

Quantity
1 grenade per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is the MC-7 Parachute System, the Multi-Mission Parachute System or any other approved and authorized maneuverable static-line parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The parachute for this task is any maneuverable static-line parachute used by the USMC - currently the MC-7 or the Multi-Mission Parachute System. This training is intended to transition graduates of the US Army Airborne School to the static line parachute systems, aircraft and TTPs used by the USMC during airborne training and maintain the currency of current jumpers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Appropriately trained, qualified and current Jumpmaster(s) for parachute system used in training.
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

ANGL-PARA-4100: Conduct an air delivery resupply operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will provide air delivery of equipment and supplies to resupply ANGLICO teams operating with any Joint, Allied or Coalition services operating in austere conditions or remote locations.

CONDITION: Given a mission to resupply an ANGLICO team, any authorized aircraft, required personnel, supplies and appropriate systems.

STANDARD: To plan for and safely execute the accurate delivery of equipment and supplies on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the mission.
2. Plan the operation.
3. Identify the drop zone.
4. Conduct mission brief.

5. Conduct final coordination.
6. Conduct pilots brief.
7. Prepare aircraft.
8. Conduct inspections.
9. Execute operation.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-PARA-1001 ANGL-INF-2035 ANGL-PARA-2001
ANGL-PARA-2005

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenade per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Any approved aircraft.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is the JPADS, G-14 Cargo Parachutes, G-12 Cargo Parachutes, A-22 Containers and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MATERIAL: Material required is defined by mission and can be found in references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: All events must follow the requirements outlined in the references and must be supervised by 0451 riggers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Current 0451 Riggers, Joint Airdrop Inspector, Jumpmaster(s).
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

3009. INDEX OF 3000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	Eval Code	Event	Page
ANGL-ASLT-3001	YES	Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ	3-46

ANGL-ASLT-3005	YES	Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ	3-47
ANGL-ASLT-3010	YES	Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces	3-48
ANGL-CMDC-3001	YES	Operate organic C4 assets	3-49
ANGL-COMM-3001		Operate organic C4 equipment	3-50
ANGL-FSCC-3001	YES	Integrate into a maneuver Company	3-52
ANGL-FSCC-3005	YES	Conduct fire support planning at the Company level	3-53
ANGL-FSCC-3010	YES	Conduct fire support coordination at the Company level	3-53
ANGL-FSCC-3015	YES	Conduct fire support execution at the Company level	3-55
ANGL-FSPT-3001		Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver Company in the offense	3-56
ANGL-FSPT-3005		Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver Company in the defense	3-57
ANGL-FSPT-3010	YES	Occupy an observation post	3-58
ANGL-FSPT-3015		Develop a Quick Fire Plan	3-59
ANGL-INF-3001		Conduct movement to an observation post	3-60
ANGL-INF-3005		Conduct HRST Operations	3-60
ANGL-INF-3010		Employ crew-served weapons	3-61
ANGL-INF-3015	YES	Conduct patrolling	3-62
ANGL-LOG-3001		Embark FCT in accordance with operations plan TPFDD	3-63
ANGL-LOG-3005		Conduct tactical convoy operations	3-64
ANGL-LOG-3010		Conduct vehicle recovery	3-65
ANGL-LSN-3001	YES	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations	3-66
ANGL-PARA-3001	YES	Conduct basic static-line airborne operation	3-66
ANGL-PARA-3005	YES	Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations	3-68

3010. 3000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

ANGL-ASLT-3001: Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Event designed to be conducted using live aircraft; focuses on landing zone selection, marking and briefing in accordance with doctrine and standardized procedures.

CONDITION: Given daylight conditions, an area suitable for selection as a landing zone, live or simulated passengers or cargo, and TACP equipment.

STANDARD: Ensure a suitable LZ is established to support assault support functions allowing for the safe embarkation and debarking of passengers and cargo.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine landing zone location.
2. Prepare landing zone brief.
3. Prepare visual signals as appropriate.
4. Transmit landing zone brief in accordance with applicable standards.
5. Task organize LZ personnel appropriately (radio operator, aid/litter teams, etc.)
6. Control aircraft into marked landing zone.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-ASLT-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2100
ANGL-FSPT-2005	ANGL-FP-2015	ANGL-FP-2010
ANGL-FP-2005	ANGL-FP-2001	ANGL-FSPT-2025
ANGL-FSPT-2020	ANGL-FSCC-2005	

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Assault support platform.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified FAC/JTAC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-ASLT-3005: Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Event designed to be conducted using live aircraft; focuses on landing zone selection, marking and briefing in accordance with doctrine and standardized procedures.

CONDITION: Given night time conditions, an area suitable for selection as a landing zone, live or simulated passengers or cargo, and TACP equipment.

STANDARD: Ensure a suitable LZ is established to support assault support functions allowing for the safe embarkation and debarking of passengers and cargo.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine landing zone location.
2. Prepare landing zone brief.
3. Task organize LZ personnel appropriately (radio operator, aid/litter

- teams, etc.).
4. Prepare visual signals as appropriate.
 5. Construct a NATO Y or T.
 6. Construct an IR or appropriate buzz saw.
 7. Transmit landing zone brief in accordance with applicable standards.
 8. Control aircraft into marked landing zone.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-ASLT-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2100
ANGL-FSPT-2005	ANGL-FP-2015	ANGL-FP-2010
ANGL-FP-2005	ANGL-FP-2001	ANGL-FSPT-2025
ANGL-FSPT-2020	ANGL-FSCC-2005	

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Assault support platform.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified FAC/JTAC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-ASLT-3010: Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, equipment, a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: Completing the planning and briefing of the assault within 96 hours of receipt of the warning order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for ground or aerial reconnaissance to gain information (routes of ingress/egress, landing sites, obstacles, enemy positions, anti-aircraft defense, etc.).
2. Plan for primary and alternate routes, landing zones (LZs), loading plan/pick-up LZ plan, and landing plan/insert LZ plan.
3. Conduct fire support planning/deconfliction and combined arms rehearsal to support aviation movement routes, preparatory fires (if applicable), suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD), and insert.
4. Ensure ground force provides a MACO.
5. Request ICS Support in order to maintain ground unit leader's situational

- awareness while on aircraft.
6. Establish a bump plan.
 7. Establish Go/No Go criteria (if applicable).
 8. Conduct terminal guidance (if applicable).
 9. Allocate time in the plan to conduct pre-combat inspections.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-PARA-2001
ANGL-INF-2035	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-LSN-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2050
ANGL-FSCC-2120	ANGL-FSCC-2115	ANGL-FSCC-2110
ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2090	ANGL-FSCC-2065
ANGL-FSCC-2060	ANGL-FSCC-2055	ANGL-FSCC-2045
ANGL-FSCC-2040	ANGL-FSCC-2035	ANGL-FSCC-2030
ANGL-PARA-2005		

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Planning, preparations, and rehearsals should be conducted with full representation from assault/escort and other supporting aviation, higher headquarters, attachments, and fire support agencies.
2. Ground actions in insert LZ/on the objective must drive the aviation plan (not vice versa).
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-CMDC-3001: Operate organic C4 assets

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT must be able to employ C4 systems to support the commander and the supported unit's overall mission.

CONDITION: Given an operations order and functional communications equipment.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness of the supported unit and relevant organizations, and rapidly promulgate decisions and vital information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify C4 requirements to Higher Headquarters.
2. Plan C4 systems integration.
3. Operate C4 systems.
4. Rehearse C4 Systems interactions.
5. Maintain C4 systems.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2080	ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2070
ANGL-CMDC-2065	ANGL-CMDC-2060	ANGL-CMDC-2055
ANGL-CMDC-2050	ANGL-CMDC-2045	ANGL-CMDC-2040
ANGL-CMDC-2035	ANGL-CMDC-2030	ANGL-CMDC-2025
ANGL-CMDC-2020	ANGL-CMDC-2015	ANGL-CMDC-2010
ANGL-CMDC-2005	ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CAS-2010
ANGL-CAS-2005	ANGL-CMDC-2075	

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
3. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
6. NAVMC 3500.56 Communications T&R Manual
7. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

ANGL-COMM-3001: Operate organic C4 equipment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The team is attached to a Joint/Combined force. The team installs, operates, and maintains all necessary radio, wire, and data communications.

CONDITION: Given a HHQ, Subordinate unit, Supported Unit Commander, and radio nets.

STANDARD: Maintaining communications with higher, subordinate, adjacent, supported, and supporting units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Remote equipment into the supported COC/FSCC as required utilizing proper wire and cabling techniques.
2. Coordinate the evacuation of subordinate unit's inoperable equipment to Comm Elec Maint Personnel.
3. Breakdown and pack equipment for displacement with the supported unit COC/FSCC.
4. Maintain required circuits during displacement and re-emplacement.
5. Relay communications transmissions to/from subordinate units to/from supporting units when required.

6. Properly place Mobile Electrical Power equipment to minimize EMI.
7. Utilize Mobile Electrical Power equipment when practical to minimize the use of batteries.
8. Employ data communications equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
9. Employ field telephone equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
10. Maintain communications circuit status information including subordinate units.
11. Inform subordinate units of changes to the communications plan.
12. Provide COMSEC material to subordinate units as required.
13. Extract necessary frequencies, call-signs, COMSEC information from HHQ, ANGLICO, and supported unit communications plans.
14. Analyze the scenario to determine what equipment will be used.
15. Conduct map study/terrain analysis to determine antenna selection/setting and power output settings of equipment.
16. Construct and utilize field expedient antennas when necessary.
17. Set up receiver/transmitter with assigned frequencies/net I.D., required power settings, COMSEC equipment and software, and proper antenna.
18. Perform operational checks of equipment as required.
19. Weatherproof equipment.
20. All safety protections taken to prevent radiation or shock, lithium batteries are handled and disposed of properly, proper grounding techniques are utilized.
21. Employ digital communications when practical.
22. Establish and maintain communications on required nets.
23. Proper radio procedures are used.
24. Electronic protection measures are used.
25. Proper Authentication/encryption procedures used when required.
26. Proper COMSEC procedures are used including proper destruction of superseded material.
27. Prepare and submit required reports and message formats.
28. Maintain a communications watch as required.
29. Circuits are maintained in an EW environment.
30. Circuit problems are immediately reported to supervisory personnel and HHQ.
31. Proper circuit troubleshooting is performed immediately.
32. HHQ is advised of equipment status and inoperable equipment is evacuated to Comm Elec Maint Personnel.
33. Operators preventive maintenance is performed on equipment.
34. Wire communications are established when practical.
35. Camouflage/conceal communications equipment as required.
36. Conduct Emergency Action Plan when required.
37. Strict accountability of equipment is kept.
38. Adhere to communications plan.

REFERENCES:

1. AFTTP(i) 3-2.18 Tactical Radios Joint Publication
2. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
3. ANGLICO Communications SOP
4. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
5. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
6. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
7. ANGLICO TAC SOP
8. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
9. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
10. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

ANGL-FSCC-3001: Integrate into a maneuver Company

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT supports the development of the Fire Support Plan to effectively integrate kinetic and non-kinetic fires into the commander's CONOPS. The FCT conducts fire support planning, coordination and execution in support of the concept of operations/scheme of maneuver.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To rapidly deliver effective fires to support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. FCT tactically assumes position to best coordinate fires and maneuver.
2. Establish communication with section, agencies and command to facilitate planning, coordination and execution of fires.
3. Identify systems and systems architecture requirements.
4. Load, initialize and activate appropriate communication and C2 systems.
5. Establish required actions and reports with higher, adjacent and supporting units.
6. Establish fires internal battle rhythm within the overall battle rhythm.
7. Confirm status of fire support agencies.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2045
ANGL-CMDC-2040	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-LSN-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2050
ANGL-FSCC-2125	ANGL-FSCC-2120	ANGL-FSCC-2110
ANGL-FSCC-2105	ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2090
ANGL-FSCC-2080	ANGL-FSCC-2075	ANGL-FSCC-2070
ANGL-FSCC-2065	ANGL-FSCC-2060	ANGL-FSCC-2055
ANGL-FSCC-2045	ANGL-FSCC-2040	ANGL-FSCC-2035
ANGL-FSCC-2030	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2005
ANGL-CMDC-2050		

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-3005: Conduct fire support planning at the Company level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT supports the development of the Fire Support Plan to effectively integrate kinetic and non-kinetic fires into the commander's CONOPS.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the accomplishment of the mission and commander's intent utilizing appropriate fires C2 and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Support preparation for OPT.
2. Support the planning process.
3. Refine Higher Headquarters' fire support plan.
4. Plan support for ISR.
5. Plan the integration of air and surface fires assets to support the engagement of targets.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2045
ANGL-CMDC-2040	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-LSN-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2050
ANGL-FSCC-2125	ANGL-FSCC-2120	ANGL-FSCC-2110
ANGL-FSCC-2105	ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2090
ANGL-FSCC-2080	ANGL-FSCC-2075	ANGL-FSCC-2070
ANGL-FSCC-2065	ANGL-FSCC-2060	ANGL-FSCC-2055
ANGL-FSCC-2045	ANGL-FSCC-2040	ANGL-FSCC-2035
ANGL-FSCC-2030	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2005
ANGL-CMDC-2050		

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-3010: Conduct fire support coordination at the Company level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Fire support coordination is the planning and executing of fires so that targets are adequately covered by a suitable weapon or group of weapons.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects IAW the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Load, initialize and integrate appropriate communication and fires C2 systems/program of record.
2. Establish fire support communications.
3. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned AO.
4. Integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
5. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
6. Coordinate the employment of ISR in support of the fire support plan.
7. Conduct tactical target management.
8. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
9. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
10. Maintain status of fire support assets.
11. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
12. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
13. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
14. Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
15. Plan and coordinate observation plan.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2050	ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-CMDC-2040
ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2105	ANGL-FSCC-2100
ANGL-FSCC-2080	ANGL-FSCC-2075	ANGL-FSCC-2070
ANGL-FSCC-2065	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-CMDC-2045

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. TM 10938B-OR TLDHS Technical Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-3015: Conduct fire support execution at the Company level

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver while achieving effective combined arms utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request ISR assets.
2. Employ ISR assets to the support engagement.
3. Execute fire plans/scheduled fires.
4. Coordinate fire support assets against adversary forces, facility or logistics.
5. Employ fire support assets against adversary forces, facility or logistics.
6. Conduct BDA.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2050	ANGL-FSPT-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2040
ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSPT-2170	ANGL-FSPT-2160
ANGL-FSPT-2155	ANGL-FSPT-2150	ANGL-FSPT-2145
ANGL-FSPT-2140	ANGL-FSPT-2135	ANGL-FSPT-2130
ANGL-FSPT-2125	ANGL-FSPT-2120	ANGL-FSPT-2115
ANGL-FSPT-2110	ANGL-FSPT-2105	ANGL-FSPT-2100
ANGL-FSPT-2095	ANGL-FSPT-2090	ANGL-FSPT-2085
ANGL-FSPT-2080	ANGL-FSPT-2075	ANGL-FSPT-2070
ANGL-FSPT-2065	ANGL-FSPT-2060	ANGL-FSPT-2055
ANGL-FSPT-2050	ANGL-FSPT-2045	ANGL-FSPT-2040
ANGL-FSPT-2035	ANGL-FSPT-2030	ANGL-FSPT-2025
ANGL-FSPT-2020	ANGL-FSPT-2015	ANGL-FSPT-2010
ANGL-FSPT-2005	ANGL-CMDC-2045	

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. NWP 3-09.11M Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations
5. TM 10938B-OR TLDHS Technical Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event requires both simulation and live execution in order for it to be calculated within the CRP of the unit. The simulation portion of this event is a semiannual requirement. Live execution of the event has a sustainment interval of 12 months. Only the live execution may be used to calculate CRP.

ANGL-FSPT-3001: Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver Company in the offense

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The SALT is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive operations. The SALT advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's

guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

CONDITION: The FCT is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive operations. The FCT advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

STANDARD: To produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Combined unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Indirect fires are planned on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2. Indirect fire plan is submitted to the maneuver commander for approval and then forwarded to the SALT.
3. Indirect fire support is planned during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4. FCT is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, plan fires and advise the commander.
5. Indirect fire support is planned and coordinated during the attack.
6. Indirect fire support is planned and coordinated during consolidation.
7. Indirect fire support is planned and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
8. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
9. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
10. Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
11. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained and reactive fires planned.
12. Report tactical situation to Higher Headquarters.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2050	ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-CMDC-2040
ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2105	ANGL-FSCC-2100
ANGL-FSCC-2080	ANGL-FSCC-2075	ANGL-FSCC-2070
ANGL-FSCC-2065	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-CMDC-2045

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
6. TM 10938B-OR TLDHS Technical Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-3005: Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver Company in the defense

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Company is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 36 hours. Commander's guidance is provided.

CONDITION: Given a defensive operations order or directive.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Combined unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Report tactical situation to higher headquarters.
2. Indirect fire is planned to support fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
3. Fire support is planned for primary and alternate positions.
4. Fire plan is submitted to the commander for approval and then forwarded to the SALT.
5. Final Protective Fire (FPF) is requested and adjusted.
6. Available artillery support for any patrols is coordinated with subordinate units prior to the finalization of the plan.
7. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
8. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
9. Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
10. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained and reactive fires planned.
11. Indirect fire plan supports the engineer officer's obstacle plan.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2050	ANGL-FSPT-2165	ANGL-CMDC-2040
ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2105	ANGL-FSCC-2100
ANGL-FSCC-2080	ANGL-FSCC-2075	ANGL-FSCC-2070
ANGL-FSCC-2065	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2005
ANGL-CMDC-2045		

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
6. TM 10938B-OR TLDHS Technical Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-3010: Occupy an observation post

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the FCT, an information sheet containing a situation overlay and a zone of observation.

STANDARD: To permit observation of the area of operations, from a position that accommodates constant communications and facilitates the adjustment of fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform pre-occupation reconnaissance (map reconnaissance, aerial photos, or the planning functions of tactical C2 systems).
2. Conduct deliberate occupation and refine location based on tactical situation ensuring optimal observation and does not inhibit the employment of laser systems.
3. Consider mutual support and coordination within the maneuver element if more than one laser designator is in use.
4. Establish communications and report OP location to higher HQ.
5. Construct a terrain sketch.
6. Camouflage and cover the position.
7. Select an alternate OP.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2010	ANGL-FSPT-2001	ANGL-INF-2035
ANGL-INF-2020	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSPT-2030
ANGL-FSPT-2025	ANGL-FSPT-2020	ANGL-FSPT-2015
ANGL-FSPT-2010	ANGL-FSPT-2005	ANGL-CMDC-2001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Distance Learning Product(s): Land Navigation, 0385, Land Navigation (Web), and 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-3015: Develop a Quick Fire Plan

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Quick fire support plan responds to immediate requirements

using fire support assets available. Normally, time does not permit detailed evaluation of targets and fire planning by fire support agencies. Fire Support Team members assist in identifying targets to be engaged, allocate available fire support assets to engage the targets, schedules associated fires, and determine other pertinent information.

CONDITION: Given the appropriate fire support workstations, mission, tasks and objectives as a member of a FCT, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and priority of fires.

STANDARD: In order to respond with an effective and coordinated volume of fires from fire support assets available in response to an immediate requirement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the Operations Order and Commander's guidance.
2. Understand priority of fires.
3. Plan targets, desired effects, and timing of target engagement.
4. Determine available assets and notify firing assets and appropriate FSCC.
5. Create a schedule of fires using automated or manual means.
6. Transmit the fire plan.
7. Execute the quick fire plan.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-2120	ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSPT-2025
ANGL-FSPT-2030	ANGL-FSCC-2005	

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. Unit Digital SOP for Fire Support C2 Systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.

ANGL-INF-3001: Conduct movement to an observation post

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct mounted or dismounted movement to an observation post in an urban environment.

CONDITION: Given an urban environment.

STANDARD: To permit observation of the area of operations, from a position that accommodates constant communications and facilitates the adjustment of fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Unit halts in a covered and concealed position outside of the urban area.
2. Identify appropriate route through urban area.
3. Maintain 360 security and observation, forward movement maintained continuously scouting for danger areas, conduct fire and movement as required.
4. Move along underground passages, through or behind buildings. along walls, and over rooftops as required.
5. Move in single file along both sides of the street, staying close to the buildings, but off the walls.
6. Move quickly and remain dispersed assigning individuals an area to observe on the opposite side of the street.
7. Use sound, smoke, rubble and debris for protection.
8. Clear buildings, as necessary, to continue movement.
9. Identify, report and bypass enemy obstacles and mines. Mark only as required.
10. Establish an observation post.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-2005	ANGL-LOG-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2001
ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-INF-2030	ANGL-INF-2025
ANGL-INF-2020	ANGL-INF-2035	

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

ANGL-INF-3005: Conduct HRST Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an ANGLICO team, organic combat and HRST equipment, a rotary wing aircraft appropriately equipped for HRST operations, and an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Successful insertion/extraction from austere environment where a tactical landing would not be practical.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct pre-operations priorities of work.
2. Conduct follow-on missions as required.
3. Plan and prepare for the conduct of HRST operations.
4. Conduct HRST operations from the aircraft.
5. Conduct SPIE.
6. Conduct rappel.
7. Conduct fast rope.
8. Conduct emergency procedures as required.
9. Recover HRST equipment as required.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-INF-2035	ANGL-CMDC-2001
---------------	----------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate HRST equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.
2. Current in the conduct of HRST operations.
3. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST Masters.

ANGL-INF-3010: Employ crew-served weapons

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a FCT, with or without a tactical vehicle, organic weapons, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To successfully employ crew-served weapons in a tactical environment against an enemy threat.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct map reconnaissance to determine where vehicles may be positioned during short security halts, long security halts, and OPs.
3. Ensure the gunner understands his sector of fire.
4. Ensure the gunner covers his assigned sector of fire.
5. Establish TRPs.
6. Identify threats to be engaged by the gunner.
7. Issue the gunner a fire command (ADDRAC).
8. Assign target engagement criteria to the gunner.
9. Assign target precedence criteria to the gunner.
10. Issue subsequent commands to direct the gunner to engage other threats.
11. Conduct ammunition reload drills using stored ammunition to allow the gunner to maintain his rate of fire.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-INF-2015

ANGL-INF-2005

ANGL-INF-2010

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	400 rounds per Team
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	400 rounds per Team
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	400 rounds per Team
A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Li	400 rounds per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. Crew-Served Weapons: HMG, MMG
2. Optics, day, night, thermal
3. Communications suite

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INF-3015: Conduct patrolling

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT is conducting patrolling operations in support of Joint/Combined force or independently within its Area of Operation.

CONDITION: Given a map, navigational aid, and a mission to conduct a patrol within a specified time.

STANDARD: Adhere to the patrol route, communications are maintained, and patrol is completed in the allotted time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop/publish Patrol Order.
2. Develop/publish Warning Order.
3. Conduct inspections.
4. Conduct rehearsals.
5. Establish and maintain communications.
6. Conduct departure of friendly lines.
7. Execute immediate actions upon contact.
8. Conduct movement to objective areas.
9. Conduct actions on the objective.
10. Conduct movement from objective area.
11. Conduct extract or exfiltration/re-entry of friendly lines.
12. Debrief, including significant observations or actions.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-2005	ANGL-FSPT-2005	ANGL-CMDC-2001
ANGL-INF-2030	ANGL-INF-2025	ANGL-INF-2020
ANGL-INF-2005	ANGL-INF-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2105
ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2030	ANGL-FSCC-2005
ANGL-FSPT-2030	ANGL-FSPT-2025	ANGL-FSPT-2020
ANGL-LOG-2001		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures
4. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ANGL-LOG-3001: Embark FCT in accordance with operations plan TPFDD

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: TPFDD is used by higher HQ to plan lift requirements.

CONDITION: Given the warning order/directive.

STANDARD: The FCT will have all supplies, equipment and vehicles properly packed, prepared and staged for movement within 24 hours.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify embarkation containers/boxes requirements.
2. Prepare supplies, equipment and vehicles for embarkation.
3. Conduct mount-out.
4. Certify hazardous materials, identify cargo requiring special handling.
5. Create load plan for air, land or sea movement.
6. Verify an air, land or sea lift request.
7. Verify an opportune air, land or sea lift request.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-2005	ANGL-INF-2030	ANGL-LOG-2001
---------------	---------------	---------------

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Embarkation SOP
 2. MCRP 4-11.3_ Unit Embarkation Handbook
-

ANGL-LOG-3005: Conduct tactical convoy operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles, personnel, required tools and equipment.

STANDARD: Arrive at a determined location with all required equipment and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the movement order.
2. Organize the convoy in march order.
3. Identify classifications for routes.
4. Identify defense requirements of a tactical convoy.
5. Identify fire support requirement of a tactical convoy.
6. Identify convoy communication requirements.
7. Inspect cargo loads.
8. Conduct a convoy mission brief.
9. Conduct a convoy.
10. Conduct land navigation.
11. Conduct fording as needed.
12. Identify improvised explosive devices.
13. Conduct immediate actions to improvised explosive devices.
14. Camouflage the vehicle.
15. Conduct a post mission debrief.
16. Prepare a post mission After Action Report (AAR).

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2035	ANGL-CMDC-2030	ANGL-CMDC-2001
ANGL-INF-2015	ANGL-INF-2010	ANGL-INF-2005
ANGL-FSPT-2025	ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2030
ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSPT-2030	ANGL-FSPT-2020
ANGL-FSPT-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2105	

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint environment
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
3. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. MCRP 4-11.4A Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
8. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	200 cartridges per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	30 cartridges per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	500 cartridges per Team
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	200 cartridges per Team
A518 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 SLAP M903/1	200 cartridges per Team
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	200 cartridges per Team
L328 Signal, Cartridge Red Flare	2 flares per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-LOG-3010: Conduct vehicle recovery

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A detachment is conducting motorized operations.

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Recover vehicle unassisted using traction plates and pioneer kit.
2. Recover vehicle assisted using another vehicle using tow straps or tow bar and winch.
3. Conduct vehicle recovery assisted or unassisted at night.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-2005	ANGL-LOG-2001	ANGL-INF-2030
ANGL-CMDC-2030	ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2035

REFERENCES:

1. AETM Applicable Equipment Technical Manuals
2. AIETM Applicable Interactive Electronic Technical Manual
3. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
4. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
5. MCRP 4-11.4A Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. Tactical Vehicle (2), (1) w/winch and tow bars or tow straps.
 2. Optics: day, night, thermal.
 3. Communications suite.
 4. Navigational aids (GPS, maps).
 5. Crew - Served Weapons HMG, MMG, small arms.
-

ANGL-LSN-3001: Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a Joint/ Combined Forces Staff or Commander.

STANDARD: Demonstrate, through practical application, and use of current doctrinal publications, the knowledge of MAGTF operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare a brief on the order of battle for the USMC MEF and Division.
2. Prepare a brief on the LCE of the USMC MEF.
3. Prepare a brief on the Fire Support assets and task organization inherent to the MAGTF.
4. Prepare a brief on the MAGTF operations.
5. Conduct briefing within the environmental constraints.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-LSN-2001 ANGL-FSCC-2025 ANGL-FSCC-2005
ANGL-FSCC-2015 ANGL-FSCC-2020

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12 Organization of Marine Corps Forces
 2. MCRP 5-2 Fleet Marine Force Organization
-

ANGL-PARA-3001: Conduct basic static-line airborne operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert a Fire Power Control Team, a high performance fixed wing aircraft rigged for door exits, required personnel and their equipment.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct mission brief.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Identify the drop zone.
6. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
7. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
8. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
9. Conduct pilots brief.
10. Prepare aircraft.
11. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
12. Execute parachute operations.

13. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2030	ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-PARA-1001
ANGL-PARA-2001	ANGL-PARA-2015	ANGL-PARA-2010
ANGL-PARA-2005	ANGL-PARA-2020	

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenade per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: C130 or C17 Aircraft.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is a non-maneuverable parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The parachute for this task is any non-maneuverable parachute used by the US Army - currently the T-11 parachute system. This training will also take place using the door exits of the aircraft and all jumpers will wear combat equipment. While this training can be accomplished at the local unit level, it is intended that this training take place along with a Joint/Combined unit in support of that unit's training in order to maintain USMC jumper and Jumpmaster proficiency with U.S. Army Airborne TTPs.
2. Non-maneuverable parachute is the intended system, however if not available maneuverable may be used.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Current Static-line Jumpmaster(s).
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

ANGL-PARA-3005: Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert an ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team, an aircraft, required personnel and their equipment, and maneuverable parachutes.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct classroom training on USMC parachute systems.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Conduct mission brief.
6. Identify the drop zone.
7. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
9. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
10. Conduct pilots brief.
11. Prepare aircraft.
12. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
13. Execute parachute operations.
14. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2030	ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-PARA-1001
ANGL-PARA-2001	ANGL-PARA-2015	ANGL-PARA-2010
ANGL-PARA-2005	ANGL-PARA-2020	

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenade per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field

conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is the MC-7 Parachute System, the Multi-Mission Parachute System or any other approved and authorized maneuverable static-line parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The parachute for this task is any maneuverable static-line parachute used by the USMC - currently the MC-7 or the Multi-Mission Parachute System. This training is intended to transition graduates of the US Army Airborne School to the static line parachute systems, aircraft and TTPs used by the USMC during airborne training and maintain the currency of current jumpers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Appropriately trained, qualified and current Jumpmaster(s) for parachute system used in training.
 2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
 3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
 4. Current Malfunction Officer.
-

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	4000	4-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES.	4001	4-2
INDEX OF COMMAND AND CONTROL (CMDC) EVENTS.	4002	4-2
COMMAND AND CONTROL (CMDC) EVENTS	4003	4-2
INDEX OF FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4004	4-15
FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS . .	4005	4-16
INDEX OF FIRE SUPPORT (FSPT) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	4006	4-38
FIRE SUPPORT (FSPT) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4007	4-39
INDEX OF INFANTRY (INF) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4008	4-72
INFANTRY (INF) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	4009	4-73
INDEX OF LOGISTICS (LOG) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	4010	4-79
LOGISTICS (LOG) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4011	4-79
INDEX OF FORCE PROTECTION (FP), ASSAULT (ASLT). LIAISON (LSN) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4012	4-81
FORCE PROTECTION (FP), ASSAULT (ASLT) LIAISON (LSN) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4013	4-82
INDEX OF PARACHUTE (PARA) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4014	4-86
PARACHUTE (PARA) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	4015	4-86

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

4001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the occupational field, "ANGL". The second four digits represent the functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. Every event has a unique identifier number from 001 to 999.

4002. INDEX OF COMMAND AND CONTROL (CMDC) EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
ANGL-CMDC-2001	Operate a tactical radio	4-2
ANGL-CMDC-2005	Erect Multiband Antenna System	4-3
ANGL-CMDC-2010	Construct field expedient antennas	4-4
ANGL-CMDC-2015	Operate a tactical radio remoting device RCU	4-5
ANGL-CMDC-2020	Perform advanced operations of a Data Transfer Device (DTD)	4-5
ANGL-CMDC-2025	Operate a power supply	4-6
ANGL-CMDC-2030	Operate vehicle mounted tactical radio system	4-7
ANGL-CMDC-2035	Safeguard Communications Security (COMSEC) Material	4-7
ANGL-CMDC-2040	Maintain circuit log	4-8
ANGL-CMDC-2045	Prepare standard message formats	4-9
ANGL-CMDC-2050	Prepare free text message	4-10
ANGL-CMDC-2055	Utilize numerical cipher authentication system	4-10
ANGL-CMDC-2060	Conduct remedial electronic protection measures	4-12
ANGL-CMDC-2065	Implement Emergency Action Plan (EAP)	4-12
ANGL-CMDC-2070	Perform Preventive Maintenance (PM) and operational checks on communications equipment	4-13
ANGL-CMDC-2075	Prepare a communications plan	4-14
ANGL-CMDC-2080	Manage a communications system	4-14

4003. COMMAND AND CONTROL (CMDC) EVENTS

ANGL-CMDC-2001: Operate a tactical radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

2 Oct 2012

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed to encompass all High Frequency, Very High Frequency, Ultra High Frequency, SATCOM radio assets.

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Establishing a radio check with a distant station within 20 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install the batteries.
2. Secure the battery case.
3. Install antenna.
4. Connect handset.
5. Apply power.
6. Load frequency and/or load set data.
7. Load crypto fill.
8. Load net I.D.
9. Conduct operational check.
10. Establish communications.
11. Troubleshoot problems.
12. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. MCRP 3-40.3A Multiservice Communications Procedures for Tactical Radios in a Joint Environment
4. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
5. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
6. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

ANGL-CMDC-2005: Erect Multiband Antenna System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided Multiband antenna, designated site, appropriate radio system, a distant station and references.

STANDARD: Establishing a radio check with a distant station within 20 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Select site.
3. Assemble mast.
4. Assemble feed cone and radiating elements.
5. Attach feed cone assembly.
6. Attach cable.
7. Attach guide lines.
8. Raise antenna.
9. Adjust and tighten guide lines.
10. Connect cable to radio.
11. Establish communication with distant station.

REFERENCES:

1. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals
-

ANGL-CMDC-2010: Construct field expedient antennas

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided appropriate radio equipment, an assigned net, multi-tool, suspension line, antenna wire, resistors, insulators, proper coaxial cable, and assigned type of antenna.

STANDARD: Establishing a radio check with a distant station within 30 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the length of antenna.
2. Determine the correct azimuth.
3. Select site large enough to accommodate antenna.
4. Construct the designated field expedient antenna.
5. Adhere to safety principles.
6. Connect the antenna to the designated equipment.
7. Conduct operations check.
8. Establish communications on the assigned net.
9. Troubleshoot problems.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
 2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 3. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
 4. TM 9406-15 Grounding Procedures for Electromagnetic Interference Control and Safety (Aug 91)
-

ANGL-CMDC-2015: Operate a tactical radio remoting device RCU

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed to encompass the following equipment, but not limited to: RC-111, ANGRA-39, and OK-648.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: BDE All, Division Cell All, FCT All, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-ENS

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a radio set control group with batteries, wireline, designated radio equipment, and per the reference.

STANDARD: Establishing a radio check with a distant station within 30 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install batteries.
2. Secure the battery case.
3. Connect the wireline to the binding post.
4. Run wireline to the radio set.
5. Conduct an operational check.
6. Establish communications.
7. Troubleshoot problems.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. MCRP 3-40.3A Multiservice Communications Procedures for Tactical Radios in a Joint Environment
4. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
5. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

ANGL-CMDC-2020: Perform advanced operations of a Data Transfer Device (DTD)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Successfully transmit key mat to the distant end user by performing Over the Air Rekey (OTAR) procedures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Variable Generated (VG) operation.
2. Conduct Automatic Rekey (AK) operation.
3. Conduct Manual Rekey (MK) net controller to subscriber operation.
4. Conduct MK net controller to alternate net controller operation.
5. Conduct operator level maintenance.
6. Troubleshoot equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. DTD
2. COMSEC Equipment
3. Radio Equipment

MATERIAL: Batteries

ANGL-CMDC-2025: Operate a power supply

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided power supply, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: To enable power to be available for equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Ground power supply.
3. Ensure power supply is in off-position per safety procedures in applicable TM.
4. Ensure correct cables are installed.
5. Weatherproof as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Power Supply
2. Grounding Equipment

MATERIAL: Weatherproofing Material

ANGL-CMDC-2030: Operate vehicle mounted tactical radio system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a vehicle mounted Tactical radio system, equipment and references.

STANDARD: Establishing a radio check with a distant station within 20 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards.
2. Ground equipment, if applicable.
3. Install radio system.
4. Configure radio for basic operations.
5. Establish secure radio communication.
6. Utilize proper radio procedures.
7. Maintain a circuit log.
8. Employ Electronic Protection (EP) techniques, as required.
9. Troubleshoot radio system, as required.
10. Restore Radio system, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communication Techniques
2. MCO 3500.27 Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
4. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
5. TM 9406-15 Grounding Procedures for Electromagnetic Interference Control and Safety (Aug 91)

ANGL-CMDC-2035: Safeguard Communications Security (COMSEC) Material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given CMS documents, equipment, and security measures.

STANDARD: Ensuring 100 percent accountability and proper handling of COMSEC material and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify COMSEC material.
2. Receive COMSEC material.
3. Know and adhere to the minimum control requirements for COMSEC material.
4. Know and adhere to the access requirements for keyed and unkeyed Controlled Cryptographic Items (CCI), to include access by U.S. and Non-U.S. citizens and Contractors.
5. Know the modes of transportation authorized for shipping and transporting COMSEC material.
6. Know the inventory/accounting requirements associated with COMSEC material held.
7. Issue COMSEC material as applicable (Local Element Issuing only).
8. Store COMSEC material.
9. Destroy COMSEC material.
10. Report a COMSEC incident.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231.05B Manual for the Employment of Joint Tactical Communications (Joint Communications Security)
2. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
3. EKMS-3 (series) EKMS Inspection Manual
4. EKMS-5A Cryptographic Equipment Information/Guidance Manual
5. NAG-14_ Safeguarding COMSEC Material and Facilities
6. OPNAVINST 2201.3 COMSEC Monitoring
7. SECNAVINST 5510.30_ Dept of Navy Personnel Security Program
8. SECNAVINST 5510.36_ Dept of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations

ANGL-CMDC-2040: Maintain circuit log

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0861

BILLETS: Fire Support Man, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a blank circuit log, an assigned station on a radio net, distant station, radio system, and references.

STANDARD: Entries in the main circuit log are accurate and timely.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Print name and grade upon opening a new circuit log, starting a new day's log, or upon assuming the watch.
2. Record the time of all entries.
3. Record transmissions heard noting sending and receiving station call sign/unit.
4. Record frequency changes.
5. Record crypto changes.
6. Record equipment changes.
7. Record battery changes.

8. Record system outage.
9. Record steps taken to restore system.
10. Record system reestablishment.
11. Record unusual occurrences such as procedure or security violations, interference, jamming, and intrusion.
12. Record inventory of equipment, software, COMSEC, or other sensitive or serialized items in the watch's possession.
13. Record directions given by communications supervisory personnel and COC/FSCC watch supervisory personnel.
14. Record the message heading up to first break (BT) in the log when receiving, relaying, transmitting a message.
15. Make changes by drawing a single line through the original entry and initialing changes. (Do not erase or write over mistakes).
16. Record the relief of watch or upon closing the circuit.

REFERENCES:

1. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
-

ANGL-CMDC-2045: Prepare standard message formats

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a tactical scenario, relevant information (status board, journal, message traffic, overlays, maps, reports from higher, adjacent, and subordinate units), blank standard message formats, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring correct standard message format is used, properly prepared, and routed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine standard message format to be utilized.
2. Compile relevant information from all sources within COC/FSCC.
3. Determine what unit(s) to address message.
4. Address message.
5. Fill in body of message.
6. Check for completeness/accuracy of message information.
7. Have watch officer/chief check completeness/accuracy of message information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
-

ANGL-CMDC-2050: Prepare free text message

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a tactical scenario, relevant information (status board, journal, message traffic, overlays, and maps, reports from higher, adjacent, and subordinate units), and blank field message book.

STANDARD: Ensure correct format utilized and accurate information is prepared to be transmitted via free text message, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine information to be sent.
2. Compile relevant information from all sources within COC/FSCC.
3. Determine what unit(s) to address message.
4. Address message.
5. Fill in body of message.
6. Check for completeness/accuracy of message information.
7. Have watch officer/chief check completeness/accuracy of message information.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
 2. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
 3. ANGLICO TAC SOP
 4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 5. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
-

ANGL-CMDC-2055: Utilize numerical cipher authentication system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a current numeral cipher/authentication table, grid to encrypt, encrypted grid to decrypt, a station to conduct challenge/reply and transmission authentications.

STANDARD: Ensuring to correctly encrypt a grid, decrypt an encrypted grid, challenge a station, respond to a challenge, and utilize transmission authentication.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. (Encrypt a grid) Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table.
2. (Encrypt a grid) Randomly select three letters.
3. (Encrypt a grid) Using the first random letter, go to this letter on line indicator.
4. (Encrypt a grid) Go right along this line to the second random letter.
5. (Encrypt a grid) Look at letter to the right of second letter.
6. (Encrypt a grid) Go to line indicated.
7. (Encrypt a grid) Go right along this line to the third random letter.
8. (Encrypt a grid) Look at letter to the right of the third random letter.
9. (Encrypt a grid) Use the line indicated to substitute numbers for corresponding letters.
10. (Encrypt a grid) If you must go right from the last letter in a line "wrap around" back to beginning of same line.
11. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table.
12. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Go to the first letter on the line indicator.
13. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Go right along this line to the second letter.
14. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Look at letter to the right of second letter.
15. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Go to line indicated.
16. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Go right along this line to the third letter.
17. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Look at letter to the right of the third letter.
18. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Use the line indicated to substitute letters for corresponding numbers.
19. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) If you must go right from the last letter in line "wrap around" back to beginning of same line.
20. (Transmission authentication transmit) Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table.
21. (Transmission authentication transmit) Note actual time (ZULU).
22. (Transmission authentication transmit) Locate correct hour column.
23. (Transmission authentication transmit) Find appropriate minute indicated.
24. (Transmission authentication transmit) Find two letter indicator to right of minute.
25. (Transmission authentication transmit) Make transmission and end by saying "time is (actual time)" (ZULU) "I authenticate (two letter indicator) out".
26. (Transmission authentication receive) Check time transmitted against current actual time (ZULU).
27. (Transmission authentication receive) Locate correct hour column.
28. (Transmission authentication receive) Find appropriate minute indicated.
29. (Transmission authentication receive) Verify two letter indicator transmitted against actual two letter indicator to right of minute.
30. (Transmission authentication receive) If correct do nothing, if wrong authenticate transmitting station utilizing challenge and reply authentication.
31. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table.
32. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Randomly select three letters.
33. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Using the first random letter, go to this letter on line indicator.
34. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Go right along this line to the second random letter.
35. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Look at letter below second letter.
36. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Go to line indicated.

37. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Go right along this line to the third random letter.
38. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Look at letter below third random letter; this is the correct response for your challenge.

ANGL-CMDC-2060: Conduct remedial electronic protection measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a tactical situation, a communication system, enemy electronic warfare (EW) activity, blank MIJI report format, and references.

STANDARD: Ensure friendly communications are protected against hostile electronic attack.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify jamming/deception/interference.
2. Report jamming/deception/interference utilizing the proper format (MIJI).
3. Take appropriate remedial electronic protection measures to minimize or defeat enemy electronic attack.
4. Employ alternate means of communication.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP-125 Communications Instructions for Radio Telephone Procedure with US Supp. 1 & 2
2. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communication Techniques
3. FM 24-33 Communications Techniques for Electronic Counter - Counter Measures

ANGL-CMDC-2065: Implement Emergency Action Plan (EAP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided equipment, references, and given the order to execute.

STANDARD: To destroy or safeguard all COMSEC material depending on the situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Receive the instructions.
3. Review the plan.
4. Execute the plan.

REFERENCES:

1. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. MCO 3500.27 Operational Risk Management (ORM)
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ANGL-CMDC-2070: Perform Preventive Maintenance (PM) and operational checks on communications equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided designated equipment, PM materials, safety equipment, record jackets, and references.

STANDARD: Maintain operability and identify corrective maintenance actions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Conduct Stock List-3 (SL-3) inventory.
3. Inspect equipment.
4. Conduct PM procedures per the appropriate TM.
5. Conduct operational checks per the appropriate TM.
6. Update Records.
7. Report Discrepancies.
8. Tag equipment with discrepancies (date, what, name of individual).
9. Induct equipment into maintenance.
10. Receive equipment from maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals
2. TM 4700-15/1 Ground Equipment Record Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Communications Equipment, as applicable.

MATERIAL: Cleaning Materials, as applicable.

ANGL-CMDC-2075: Prepare a communications plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0629, 0699

BILLETS: BDE Radio Chief, Comm Chief, Comm Officer, Comm Radio Chief, SALT Radio Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, task organization, table of organization and equipment, constraints, restraints, commanders battlespace area evaluation, initial planning guidance, intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) products, and higher headquarters Annex K.

STANDARD: To provide guidance and to satisfy the commander's communications system requirements for command and control.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify mission tasks, constraints and restraints.
2. Analyze planning documents.
3. Analyze Courses of Actions.
4. Identify communications resources available.
5. Identify communications resources limitations.
6. Determine a command's radio network requirements.
7. Determine a command's telephony requirements.
8. Determine a command's data requirements.
9. Determine a command's information assurance requirements.
10. Determine communications control reporting procedures.
11. Determine requirements for communications control facility.
12. Draft the communication plan.
13. Prepare confirmation brief.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 6510.01E Information Assurance (IA) and Computer Network Defense (CND) 15 August 2007
2. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
3. CJCSM 6231.05B Manual for the Employment of Joint Tactical Communications (Joint Communications Security)
4. DoDI 8500.2 Information Assurance (IA) Implementation
5. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
6. MCEB PUB 7 Frequency Resource Record System and Standard Frequency Action Format
7. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
9. TM 2000-15/1_ Brief Description of U.S. Marine Corps Communication-Electronics Equipment

ANGL-CMDC-2080: Manage a communications system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0629, 0699, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, operational conditions, operational plans, and communications systems architecture.

STANDARD: That satisfies the commander's communications system requirements for command and control during a given operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the execution of a communications plan.
2. Supervise communications control functions and procedures.
3. Supervise communication security functions and procedures.
4. Supervise information assurance functions and procedures.
5. Evaluate communications system performance.
6. Determine communications system modifications.
7. Direct communications system modifications.
8. Supervise communications system.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

4004. INDEX OF FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
ANGL-FSCC-2001	Establish the fire support coordination center (FSCC)	4-16
ANGL-FSCC-2005	Perform the duties of a Fire Support Man at the company level	4-17
ANGL-FSCC-2010	Perform the duties of the Fires Watch Clerk	4-18
ANGL-FSCC-2015	Perform the duties of a Battalion Fire Support Chief	4-19
ANGL-FSCC-2020	Perform the duties of a Regimental Fire Support Chief	4-20
ANGL-FSCC-2025	Perform the duties of the Division Fire Support Chief	4-21
ANGL-FSCC-2030	Support the Planning Process	4-23
ANGL-FSCC-2035	Develop fires products during the Problem Framing	4-24
ANGL-FSCC-2040	Develop fires products during Course of Action Development	4-25
ANGL-FSCC-2045	Develop fires products during Wargaming	4-26
ANGL-FSCC-2050	Develop fires products during Course of Action Comparison and Decision	4-27
ANGL-FSCC-2055	Develop fires products during Orders Development	4-28
ANGL-FSCC-2060	Develop and refine fires products during Transition	4-29
ANGL-FSCC-2065	Produce the Fire Support Execution Matrix (FSEM)	4-30
ANGL-FSCC-2070	Develop High Pay-Off Target List (HPTL)	4-30

2 Oct 2012

ANGL-FSCC-2075	Produce an Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM)	4-32
ANGL-FSCC-2080	Develop a Target Precedence List	4-33
ANGL-FSCC-2090	Prepare a Fire Support Capability Overlay in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC)	4-33
ANGL-FSCC-2100	Develop a Quick Fire Plan	4-34
ANGL-FSCC-2105	Develop a Fire Plan	4-35
ANGL-FSCC-2110	Locate defilade and observable areas from Visibility Diagrams	4-36
ANGL-FSCC-2115	Coordinate fires across boundaries	4-36
ANGL-FSCC-2120	Consolidate observer's lists of targets	4-37
ANGL-FSCC-2125	Prepare a Target Bulletin (TARBUL)	4-38

4005. FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-FSCC-2001: Establish the fire support coordination center (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FSCC serves as the unit commander's principal section responsible for the overall planning and execution of fires throughout his area of operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JTAC

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance and references as a member of the GCE Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: Demonstrate the ability to effectively organize personnel and equipment to ensure a responsive action is initiated for all incoming/outgoing requirements to facilitate the integration of organic, MAGTF and Joint fires to shape and set conditions for subordinate element to support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify physical space, personnel and equipment available.
2. Identify systems and systems architecture requirements.
3. Load, initialize and activate appropriate communication and C2 systems.
4. Build a planned communications configuration and edit databases as required.
5. Establish communication with section, agencies and command to facilitate planning, coordination and execution of fires.
6. Supervise the coordination of required actions and reports with higher, adjacent and supporting units.
7. Supervise the establish fire internal battle rhythm within the overall GCE staff battle rhythm.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
4. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide

ANGL-FSCC-2005: Perform the duties of a Fire Support Man at the company level

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Support Man is responsible for the efficient functioning of the Fires section to ensure that fires are planned, coordinated and executed to support the commander's intent and guidance. The Fires Support Man assists the Team Leader in the performance of his duties.

MOS PERFORMING: 0861

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and a team operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To ensure the Team effectively plans and integrates kinetic and non-kinetic fires to accomplishment of the mission and commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the training and use of communication equipment and fires C2 systems/collaborative tools.
2. Load, initialize and activate appropriate communication equipment and digital entry device, ensuring that all fires C2 systems databases are maintained and updated w/latest versions of software/patches, as required.
3. Recommend employment of the Fire Support Team.
4. Conduct OP site selection and occupation.
5. Develop, review, brief and distribute plans to support the Company scheme of maneuver.
6. Conduct target acquisition and execution to support the company scheme of maneuver, the Bn fire support plan and concept of operations.
7. Support execution of preplanned targets and fire plans/schedule of fires of fires as a primary or alternate executor.
8. Conduct battlefield surveillance and report BDA.
9. Conduct battlefield reporting.
10. Advise/brief the commander on current capabilities, limitations and employment of fires assets.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. TM 10938B-OR TLDHS Technical Manual
4. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2010: Perform the duties of the Fires Watch Clerk

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fires Watch Clerk's primary responsibility is to support FSCC operations. Responsibilities of the Fires Watch Clerk are similar at the Division, Regimental, and Battalion level.

MOS PERFORMING: 0861

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate communication equipment and fires C2 systems as a member of a GCE COC operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the planning, coordination and execution of fires to accomplish the mission and commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Load, initialize, activate and operate appropriate communication equipment and C2 systems to support ANGLICO Teams, ensuring that all fires C2 systems databases are maintained and updated w/latest versions of software/patches, as required.
2. Support the flow and display of information within the FSCC with appropriate fires C2 and collaborative tools.
3. Monitor and ensure the fire support situation is displayed on all appropriate C2 systems in the COC (i.e., friendly units, FSCMs and other geometries).
4. Support the development of fire support plan, fire plans/schedule of fires and quick fire plans and transfer into current for implementation when directed.
5. Process and coordinate a preplanned close air support (CAS) request using communication equipment, fires C2 systems and/or collaborative tools.
6. Monitor the execution of the fire support plan, fire plans/schedule of fires. Revises and adjusts plans when directed with appropriate fires C2 systems.
7. Support the execution and coordination of dynamic targeting/mission processing and TST engagement with appropriate fires C2 systems.
8. Brief the Fires Watch Officers, Chief and staff on current capabilities, limitations and status of fires assets.
9. Support the production and post appropriate products, briefs, reports and materials to fires web page, with fires C2 systems and status references (i.e., boards, displays, electronic journals, etc.).

10. Monitor and ensure the MAGTFs Air situation is displayed on all appropriate C2 systems employed in the COC (Aircraft, Airfields/FARP, ACMs).
11. Monitor the execution of the ATO.
12. Support direct coordination with TACC & DASC/ notifies ACE in the event of TBM/NBC threat or attack.
13. Support consolidation Aviation Status Reports.

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
2. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
3. JTCW Users Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

ANGL-FSCC-2015: Perform the duties of a Battalion Fire Support Chief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Battalion Fires Support Chief responsible for the efficient functioning of the Fires section to ensure that fires are planned coordinated and executed to support the commander's intent and guidance. The Fire Support Chief assists the Fires Support Officer in the performance of his duties.

MOS PERFORMING: 0861

BILLETS: Fire Support Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references, appropriate communication equipment and fires C2 systems as a member of a GCE COC operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To ensure the Team is effectively planning and integrating kinetic and non-kinetic fires to accomplish the mission and commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the actions of ANGLICO personnel within the FSCC and the establishment of the fires sections watch rotation.
2. Supervise the training and use of communication equipment and fires C2 systems/collaborative tools.
3. Supervise, develop, review, brief and distribute plans to support the BN scheme of maneuver.
4. Support JTAR/ASR processing using communication equipment and fires C2 systems.
5. Supervise/Perform fire support coordination to closely integrate multiple supporting arms with the scheme of maneuver.
6. Supervise/Monitor, receives and process all fire support requests within the battalion AOR (dynamic targeting/mission processing).

7. Supervise coordination of missions outside the battalion's zone of action.
8. Support the integration of FSCC operations of w/other related staff sections.
9. Advise/brief the commander/staff on current capabilities, limitations and employment of fires assets.
10. Supervise dissemination/posting appropriate products, briefs, reports and materials to fires web page, with fires C2 systems and status references (i.e., boards, displays, electronic journals, etc.).

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
2. JTCW Users Manual
3. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2020: Perform the duties of a Regimental Fire Support Chief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Regimental Fires Support Chief is responsible for the efficient functioning of the Fires section to ensure that fires are planned, coordinated and executed to support the commander's intent and guidance. The Fire Support Chief assists the Fires Support Officer in the performance of his duties.

MOS PERFORMING: 0861

BILLETS: Fire Support Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references, appropriate communication equipment, and fires C2 systems as a member of a GCE COC operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To ensure the team is effectively planning and integrating kinetic and non-kinetic fires, to accomplish the mission and commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the actions of ANGLICO personnel within the FSCC and the establishment of the fires sections watch rotation.
2. Supervise the training and use of communication equipment and fires C2 systems/collaborative tools.
3. Supervise, develop, review, brief and distribute plans; also coordinates, and integrates supporting arms to support the regiment's scheme of

- maneuver for current and future operations.
4. Supervise targeting and develops targets with the regiment's organic target acquisition (TA) assets.
 5. Supervise the allocation of assets (i.e., NSFS and air) to subordinate units for the attack of targets in the area of operations.
 6. Support air support request processing using communication equipment and fires C2 systems.
 7. Support/Coordinate/integrate ingress and egress routes for all aviation missions including assault support, CAS, and reconnaissance to support subordinate BNs and the regiments scheme of maneuver.
 8. Supervise the execution and coordination of dynamic targeting/mission processing.
 9. Review subordinate elements' fire support plans to ensure they support the concept of fires.
 10. Support the integration of FSCC operations with other related staff sections.
 11. Advise/Brief the Commander/staff on current capabilities, limitations and employment of fires assets.
 12. Supervise dissemination/posting of appropriate products, briefs, reports and materials to fires web page, with fires C2 systems and status references (i.e., boards, displays, electronic journals, etc.).

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
2. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
3. JTCW Users Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2025: Perform the duties of the Division Fire Support Chief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Division Fires Support Chief is responsible for the smooth and efficient functioning of the Fires section to ensure that fires are planned, coordinated and executed to support the commander's intent and guidance. The Fire Support Chief assists the Fires Support Officer in the performance of his duties.

MOS PERFORMING: 0861

BILLETS: Fire Support Chief

GRADES: MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate communication equipment and fires C2 systems as a member of a GCE COC operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To ensure the fires support section effectively plans and integrates kinetic and non-kinetic fires to accomplish the mission and commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the actions of ANGLICO personnel within the FSCC and the establishment of the fires sections watch rotation.
2. Supervise the training and use of communication equipment and fires C2 systems/collaborative tools.
3. Supervise the identification requirements and make recommendations to the division commander for allocating fire support assets.
4. Supervise coordination of all supporting arms to support the concept of operations.
5. Supervise, develop, review, brief and distribute the fire support plan, fire plans/schedule of fires, targeting products, related materials, reports and messages.
6. Review subordinate elements' fire support plans to ensure they support the concept of fires.
7. Supervise/Support Target Information Section operations (i.e., target acquisition, target dissemination, and attack recommendations and assessment).
8. Supervise/Support Air Section operations (i.e., address TACP issues, prepare, forward, and coordinate JTAR/ASRs and other air matters).
9. Supervise/Support Naval Gunfire Fire Section operations (i.e., employment, requests, and control of NFSF).
10. Support the integration of FSCC operations of w/other related staff sections.
11. Advise/brief the Commander/staff on current capabilities, limitations and employment of fires assets.
12. Supervise dissemination/posting of appropriate products, briefs, reports and materials to fires web page and status references (i.e. boards, displays, electronic journals, etc.).

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
2. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
3. JTCW Users Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2030: Support the Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Developing plans focused on integration of fire support and liaison with Joint/Combined forces in accordance with the relevant Planning Process and/or JOPEs.

MOS PERFORMING: 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate C2 systems as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: Produce plans and orders which support the accomplishment of the mission and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Support preparation for OPT/JPG.
2. Support Problem Framing/ Mission Analysis step of JOPEs.
3. Support Course of Action Development / Planning Guidance step of JOPEs.
4. Support Wargame or Staff Estimates step of JOPEs.
5. Support Course of Action Comparison and Decision or Commander's Estimate step of JOPEs.
6. Support Orders Development or CJCS Estimate Review step of JOPEs.
7. Support Transition.
8. Support OPT/JPG daily planning requirements to develop branches, sequels and FRAGOs.

REFERENCES:

1. JOPEs VOL II CJCSI 3110.01 Series
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
5. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and collaborative tools.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2035: Develop fires products during the Problem Framing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The purpose of Problem Framing is to gain understanding of the environment and the nature of the problem as a basis for potential solutions. Problem Framing involves three iterative activities: design, task analysis, and staff actions.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate fires C2 systems as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the development of the operations order, branches, sequels and FRAGOs that accomplish the mission and commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze higher HQ's order.
2. Participate in IPB to identify HVT.
3. Assist with CCIR development.
4. Identify assumptions, limitations, specified tasks, shortfalls, critical requirements, ROE and how to exploit enemy COG and CV.
5. Develop, brief and post "Problem Framing/ Mission Analysis" brief and fires product to support follow on steps.
6. Receive commander's guidance.
7. Develop fires portion of initial warning to subordinate elements.

REFERENCES:

1. JOPES VOL II CJCSI 3110.01 Series
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)P
5. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and collaborative tools.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2040: Develop fires products during Course of Action Development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: COA Development is the creative step in the planning process where solutions are developed to solve the problems identified in problem

framing. COA Development begins with planning guidance from the commander based on the learning that took place in problem framing. The commander's intent (purpose and end state) is a form of planning guidance as to how he sees operations unfolding. The commander may also choose to give specific planning guidance on the operation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate fires C2 systems as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the development of the operations order, branches, sequels and FRAGOs that accomplish the mission and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Produce draft commanders intent for fires, Concept of Fires (COF), by-phase COF with EFST (Task, Purpose), draft HPTLs, FSCMs for each draft COA.
2. Determine shaping, C2, liaison, logistic, ammunition, security, allocation of assets and positioning and displacement requirements to set conditions and accomplish each draft COA.
3. Review and provide input to ROE per COA.
4. Develop Fires Staff Estimates per COA.
5. Begin coordination with G/S-2 for collections, NAI, TAI and DP requirements.
6. Develop, brief and post the fires portion of the COA development brief.
7. Receive and annotate commander's guidance and commander's wargame evaluation criteria.

REFERENCES:

1. JOPES VOL II CJCSI 3110.01 Series
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
5. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and collaborative tools.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2045: Develop fires products during Wargaming

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The COA Wargame is a step-by-step process of action, reaction, and counteraction for visualizing each friendly COA in relation to enemy COAs. COA Wargaming enhances situational understanding and stress test each COA to ensure the selected COA will accomplish the assigned mission and commander's intent.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate fires C2 systems as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the development of the operations order, branches, sequels and FRAGOs that accomplish the mission and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate, refine and modify fires-related tasks, FSCM, NAI/TAI, POF/main effort and HPTs.
2. Identify additional fire support requirements (i.e., LNOs, TAIs, Shaping, collections).
3. Develop fires portion of the synchronization matrix.
4. Determine advantages and disadvantages of each COA.
5. Refine/modify draft fire support plans and products for each COA.
6. Develop, brief and post the war game brief/ Staff Estimates and fires product to support follow on steps.
7. Receive and Annotate commander's guidance.

REFERENCES:

1. JOPES VOL II CJCSI 3110.01 Series
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
5. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and collaborative tools.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2050: Develop fires products during Course of Action Comparison and Decision

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: During Course of Action Comparison and Decision the commander selects the COA that the OPT will develop into a CONOPS for execution. By comparing friendly COAs with each other using the commander's evaluation criteria, OPT members can assess the merits of each COA regarding risk, simplicity, and supportability. The commander then selects the COA that best accomplishes the mission.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate fires C2 systems as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the development of the operations order, branches, sequels and FRAGOs that accomplish the mission and commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review War game results, commander's guidance and staff estimates.
2. Produce fires estimate of supportability.
3. Participate in comparison and decision discussion.
4. Receive and annotate GC's guidance.
5. Produce fires portion of warning order.

REFERENCES:

1. JOPEB VOL II CJCSI 3110.01 Series
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
5. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and collaborative tools.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2055: Develop fires products during Orders Development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Orders Development step translates the commander's decision

into oral/written/graphic direction sufficient to guide implementation by subordinates.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate fires C2 systems as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To produce products which support the development of the operations order, branches, sequels and FRAGOs that accomplish the mission and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assign Tab and exhibit production to appropriate section (Current, Plans, targeting)/individuals.
2. Coordinate with IO for review of IO related portion of order.
3. Continue to update subordinate planners with draft version of plan.
4. Review and forward to Fires officer for refinement and approval for further staffing or inclusion in order.
5. Produce Fire Support Tabs and exhibits (in GCE format).
6. Produce Fire Support Tabs and exhibits (in MAGTF format).
7. Produce Fire Support Tabs and exhibits (in Joint format in accordance w/ JOPES Vol II).
8. Coordinate with MSCs and conduct for fires order crosswalk.

REFERENCES:

1. JOPES VOL II CJCSI 3110.01 Series
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)P
5. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and collaborative tools.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2060: Develop and refine fires products during Transition

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Transition step may involve a wide range of briefs, drills, or rehearsals necessary to ensure a successful shift from planning to

execution. A number of factors can influence how the transition step is conducted, such as echelon of command, mission complexity, and, most importantly, available time.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate fires C2 systems as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the development of the operations order, branches, sequels and FRAGOs that accomplish the mission and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Post and disseminate the Fire Support portion of the operations order, branches, sequels and FRAGOs.
2. Develop and brief fire portion of transition brief.
3. Develop and conduct fires ROC drill.
4. Make required updates to order and fires products and post updated information.

REFERENCES:

1. JOPES VOL II CJCSI 3110.01 Series
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
5. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and collaborative tools.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2065: Produce the Fire Support Execution Matrix (FSEM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FSEM is a concise planning and execution tool which graphically displays the fire support plan to facilitate execution. It assists the FSCs, observers, supporting assets, and the maneuver commander in understanding how the fire support plan supports the commander's intent. It is a valuable planning and execution tool for both offense and defense. The matrix explains the portions of the fire support plan that each FSC, observer,

and maneuver commander is responsible for executing. When approved by the maneuver commander, the matrix becomes the primary execution tool for the FSC and maneuver commanders.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, an HPTL, references, appropriate communication equipment and fires C2 systems as a member of a GCE COC operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To facilitate timely and effective execution of the fire support plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Support coordination with other staff sections, identify all requirements to successfully execute fire support plan.
2. Identify phases of the operation (i.e., identify data in first row by phase lines, starting at the AA, LOD, through consolidation).
3. Identify the data in the first column (i.e., elements/units, FSCM, etc.).
4. Establish instructions and critical information essential to executing the plan (i.e., Tgts, fire plans, POF, positioning, ammunition allocation, FSCM, etc.).
5. At company level identify primary and alternate executors.
6. Add any additional remarks or coordinating instructions which help clarify information or requirements.
7. Post/Disseminate to appropriate to web-page or with fires C2 systems and or status references (Boards, Displays/electronic journals).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-

ANGL-FSCC-2070: Develop High Pay-Off Target List (HPTL)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A high-payoff target list (HPTL) is the prioritized list of HPTs established and used by targeting personnel and Other fires personnel to develop other targeting tools (BSM, AGM, Target precedence list, DCM), execute dynamic targeting.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, HHQ's Fire Support plan, references and appropriate fires C2 systems as a member of a GCE Headquarters G/S 3 operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To produce a HPTL which support the MSC submission of target nominations and prioritization for rapid engagement of targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify, during problem framing, commander's guidance that supports deliberate targeting.
2. Support intelligence preparation of the battlefield and support initial target value analysis.
3. Provide a relative ranking of target sets (or categories) based on enemy characteristics within most likely and most dangerous enemy COAs.
4. Identify High value targets in priority of assets that the enemy commander needs to successfully complete a specific COA and identify initial draft High pay-off targets (HPTs).
5. Conduct TVA during COA development in order to convert HVT to HPTs and further refine HPTs for each draft COA. Identify by phase critical/significant event HVTs that may affect friendly operations and consider: (See admin notes below).
6. During Wargame validate draft High pay-off targets.
7. During Orders Development and Transition finalize HPTL and brief/disseminate/post/display via fires C2 and appropriate media.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-43.3 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
3. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Consideration for converting HVTs to HPTs:
 - a. Can collection assets acquire the HVT.
 - b. Identifying primary and alternate means of target acquisition.
 - c. Can the HVT be attacked with lethal or non-lethal assets.
 - d. Is the HVT a "Critical Node," one that will immediately degrade or prevent the enemy from achieving his goal if engaged.
 - e. Establishing required effects for friendly COA success.
 - f. Is the attack of the HVT necessary to the success of the friendly COA.
 - g. Identify primary and alternate means of target engagement.
 - h. Then identify required type and number of ordnance to achieve require effects.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2075: Produce an Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: AGM is a GCE level/tactical (not MAGTF) document that tells how,

when, and to what effect an HPT will be engaged. The AGM is incorporated into the maneuver and fire support plans. It is the commanders attack guidance and is designed to support his plan. There are several variations to AGM formats.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, an HPTL, references and appropriate communication equipment and fires C2 systems as a member of a GCE COC operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To provide an AGM which allows the prioritized rapid engagement of targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. During the OPT utilizing the HPTL, to support the development of AGM data (Target sets/subsets, desired effects, when and the how, target selection standards (format dependent), and provide remarks to clarify information).
2. Prioritize Target sets/subsets and identify attack systems to be used for engagement (format dependent).
3. Post/Disseminate to appropriate commands and to web-page, with fires C2 systems and or status references (Boards, Displays/electronic journals).
4. Repeat process as required to support the commander's concept of operations and the scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. JTCW Users Manual
3. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2080: Develop a Target Precedence List

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Battalion Commander's list of types of mobile potential targets arranged in the order in which they are to be attacked.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, an HPTL, references and appropriate communication equipment and fires C2 systems as a member of a GCE COC operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: In order to provide a Target Precedence List which allows the prioritized rapid engagement of targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. During the planning utilize the HPTL to support the identification of target subsets and further breakdown specific sub-elements as required (i.e., AT-17 anti-tank team, SA-7 gunner).
2. Identify desired effects.
3. Add remarks to clarify information.
4. Prioritization of targets identified.
5. Post /Disseminate to appropriate to web-page, with fires C2 systems and or status references (Boards, Displays/electronic journals).
6. Repeat process as required to support the commander's concept of operations and the scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2090: Prepare a Fire Support Capability Overlay in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fires Support Officer, JTAC

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a situation map, the location and type of all supporting fires, and the references.

STANDARD: Producing an accurate, legible, and usable document.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Attach a sheet of overlay paper on the situation map.
2. Write the marginal information on the overlay.
3. Plot and label the orienting grid register marks on the overlay.

4. Plot and label the location of all supporting fire support assets.
5. Plot and label the range capability of all indirect fire weapons that can provide fire support in the maneuver zone.
6. Plot and label all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM).
7. Plot and label all Airspace Control Measures (ACM).

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
 2. MCRP 5-2A/FM 101-5-1 Operational Terms and Graphics
 3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-

ANGL-FSCC-2100: Develop a Quick Fire Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Quick fire support plan responds to immediate requirements using fire support assets available. Normally, time does not permit detailed evaluation of targets and fire planning by fire support agencies. Fire Support Team members assist in identifying targets to be engaged, allocate available fire support assets to engage the targets, schedules associated fires, and determine other pertinent information.

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fires Support Officer, JFO, JTAC

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the appropriate fire support workstations, mission, tasks and objectives as a member of a FSCC, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and priority of fires.

STANDARD: Respond with an effective and coordinated volume of fires in response to an immediate requirement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the Operations Order and Commander's guidance.
2. Understand priority of fires.
3. Plan targets, desired effects, and timing of target engagement.
4. Determine available assets and notify firing assets and appropriate FSCC.
5. Create a schedule of fires using automated or manual means.
6. Transmit the fire plan.
7. Execute the quick fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. Unit Digital SOP for Fire Support C2 Systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual

methods.

2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2105: Develop a Fire Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A tactical plan for using the weapons of a unit or formation so that their fire will be coordinated. Fire plans are developed by supporting arm agencies and incorporated into the fire support plan.

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the appropriate fire support workstations, mission, tasks and objectives as a member of an ANGLICO Team, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and priority of fires.

STANDARD: To provide effective and coordinated fires from available fire support assets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop the fire plan (i.e., Program, Prep, Counter-Prep, or Barrage).
2. Plan targets, desired effects, and timing of target engagement.
3. Determine available assets and notify appropriate agencies.
4. Add targets to the fire plan.
5. Create a schedule of fires.
6. Compute the fire plan.
7. Transmit the fire plan.
8. Execute the fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. Unit Digital SOP for Fire Support C2 Systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
 2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
-

ANGL-FSCC-2110: Locate defilade and observable areas from Visibility Diagrams

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the visibility overlay, target acquisition visibility diagrams, and the references.

STANDARD: To recommend moving target acquisition assets and reduce the defilade areas.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot the visibility diagrams on the visibility overlay.
2. Identify all defilade areas.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
 3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

ANGL-FSCC-2115: Coordinate fires across boundaries

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fires Officer, JTAC

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a situation map complete with boundaries and Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM), plotting equipment, a situation overlay, a fire support status chart, the commander's concept of operations, a functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), and the references.

STANDARD: Per the reference MCWP 3-16.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot targets.
2. Determine the zone in which the target is located.
3. Coordinate the fire request with other affected fire support means (air, artillery, naval surface fire support, and mortars).
4. Contact the appropriate fire support agency or Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as necessary.
5. Use the fastest and most appropriate coordination net.

2 Oct 2012

6. Coordinate, if necessary, with the appropriate agencies by voice or digital means.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2120: Consolidate observer's lists of targets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fires Officer, JTAC

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, observer's lists of targets, and the references.

STANDARD: Create a list of targets that avoids duplication and redundancy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Collect Observer's lists of targets.
2. Display the targets on an overlay.
3. Identify conflicts and duplications.
4. Identify targets that violate commander's guidance and Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM).
5. Ensure all targets can be serviced by fire supports assets available by phase of the operation.
6. Consolidate all lists of targets into a target list.
7. Ensure planned targets are consistent with the commander's guidance.
8. Submit the target list to the commander for approval.
9. Disseminate the target list to the appropriate units and agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-

ANGL-FSCC-2125: Prepare a Target Bulletin (TARBUL)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

2 Oct 2012

BILLETS: Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target list update, a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) with all equipment, a blank TARBUL format, and the references.

STANDARD: Prepare a TARBUL that represents the most recent battlespace information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Designate the first TARBUL as "Target Bulletin One."
2. Designate the last TARBUL as "Final Target Bulletin."
3. Annotate all additions, deletions, cancellations, changes, and updates.
4. Disseminate the TARBULs, accordingly.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

4006. INDEX OF FIRE SUPPORT (FSPT) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
ANGL-FSPT-2001	Prepare an observation post	4-39
ANGL-FSPT-2005	Locate observer position	4-40
ANGL-FSPT-2010	Self-locate with a laser range finder	4-41
ANGL-FSPT-2015	Prepare a terrain sketch	4-41
ANGL-FSPT-2020	Perform navigation procedures with a Global Positioning System Receiver	4-42
ANGL-FSPT-2025	Locate a target	4-43
ANGL-FSPT-2030	Locate a target using digital systems	4-43
ANGL-FSPT-2035	Conduct an adjust fire mission	4-44
ANGL-FSPT-2040	Adjust fire with the laser range finder	4-45
ANGL-FSPT-2045	Conduct a Fire for Effect (FFE) mission	4-46
ANGL-FSPT-2050	Conduct an illumination mission	4-47
ANGL-FSPT-2055	Conduct a coordinated illumination mission	4-48
ANGL-FSPT-2060	Conduct a danger close fire mission	4-50
ANGL-FSPT-2065	Conduct two fire missions simultaneously	4-51
ANGL-FSPT-2070	Conduct fire mission on irregularly shaped targets	4-52
ANGL-FSPT-2075	Adjust Final Protective Fires	4-53
ANGL-FSPT-2080	Conduct an immediate smoke mission	4-54
ANGL-FSPT-2085	Conduct a quick smoke mission	4-55
ANGL-FSPT-2090	Conduct a destruction mission	4-56
ANGL-FSPT-2095	Conduct a fire mission on a moving target	4-57
ANGL-FSPT-2100	Conduct a precision registration, quick and time	4-58
ANGL-FSPT-2105	Conduct a mortar precision registration	4-60
ANGL-FSPT-2110	Conduct a suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD) fire mission	4-60

ANGL-FSPT-2115	Conduct a naval surface fire support (NSFS) mission	4-62
ANGL-FSPT-2120	Conduct a fresh target shift mission with naval surface fire support (NSFS)	4-63
ANGL-FSPT-2125	Conduct a new target shift mission with naval surface fire support (NSFS)	4-64
ANGL-FSPT-2130	Conduct simultaneous missions with naval surface fire support (NSFS)	4-65
ANGL-FSPT-2135	Conduct an illumination mission with naval surface fire support (NSFS)	4-65
ANGL-FSPT-2140	Conduct a naval gunfire (NGF) coordinated illumination mission	4-66
ANGL-FSPT-2145	Conduct a danger close fire mission with naval surface fire support (NSFS)	4-67
ANGL-FSPT-2150	Conduct a naval surface fire support (NSFS) suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD) mission	4-68
ANGL-FSPT-2155	Refire a recorded target with naval surface fire support (NSFS)	4-70
ANGL-FSPT-2160	Maintain proficiency in combat identification	4-70
ANGL-FSPT-2165	Perform crater analysis	4-71
ANGL-FSPT-2170	Use automated methods to engage targets with GPS guided munitions	4-72

4007. FIRE SUPPORT (FSPT) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-FSPT-2001: Prepare an observation post

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the FCT and a zone of observation.

STANDARD: To permit observation of the area of operations, from a position that accommodates constant communications and facilitates the adjustment of fires.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform pre-occupation reconnaissance (map reconnaissance, aerial photos, or the planning functions of tactical C2 systems).
2. Conduct deliberate occupation and refine location based on tactical situation ensuring optimal observation and does not inhibit the employment of laser systems.
3. Consider mutual support and coordination within the maneuver element if more than one laser designator is in use.
4. Establish communications and report OP location to higher HQ.
5. Construct a terrain sketch.

6. Camouflage and cover the position.
7. Select an alternate OP.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2005: Locate observer position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given identifiable terrain features, a compass, a map, a coordinate scale and protractor.

STANDARD: Observer determines his location accurately (within 100 meters) using the performance steps as an order of preference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient a map using a compass.
2. Use terrain association to determine observer location.
3. Locate observer position during movement using manual.
4. Locate observer position in a mobile environment.
5. Locate observer position during a terrain walk.
6. Navigate from one point on the ground to another point, mounted.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ANGL-FSPT-2010: Self-locate with a laser range finder

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a laser rangefinder, a compass, a map, a coordinate scale and protractor, 2 points identifiable on the ground and on the map, and plotting equipment.

STANDARD: Determine the observer's location with a 6-digit grid to within 100 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Measure distance and azimuth to the first point.
2. Plot location from the back azimuth and distance.
3. Measure distance and azimuth to the second point.
4. Plot location from back azimuth and distance.
5. Using terrain association, check the plot established from the second point and ensures it agrees within +/- 100 meters of the plot from the first point.
6. Read the grid from the map.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ANGL-FSPT-2015: Prepare a terrain sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the FCT, and a zone of observation and responsibility.

STANDARD: To accurately depict the zone of responsibility with appropriate

labels.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Draw the skyline (horizon), and prominent objects or features.
2. Identify the Center Reference Point (CRP).
3. Identify additional reference points.
4. Employ labeling Ts to depict direction and distance to prominent objects or features.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2020: Perform navigation procedures with a Global Positioning System Receiver

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a GPS receiver with a power supply, mapsheet of the area, a coordinate scale and protractor.

STANDARD: Navigate to within 10 meters of a 10-digit location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initialize GPS with correct data for geographic area.
2. Locate start point on the map.
3. Locate objective on the map.
4. Determine route to objective.
5. Navigate to the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 09880C-0R Operator's Guide, DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ANGL-FSPT-2025: Locate a target

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: In order to transmit target location data within 60 seconds of identifying the target; ensuring location data is within 200 meters of actual target location, direction to the target is expressed to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of actual direction, elevation of the target is determined to the nearest 10 meter when the elevation change is greater than 30 meters from the observer location or known point, and distance is expressed to the nearest 100 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the map.
2. Place Observed Fire Fan on the map.
3. Locate a target by Grid method.
4. Locate a target by Polar Plot.
5. Locate a target by Shift from Known Point.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2030: Locate a target using digital systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: In order to transmit target location data within 60 seconds of

identifying the target; ensuring location data is within 50 meters of actual target location, direction to the target is expressed to the nearest 1 mil, vertical angle of the target is determined to the nearest 1 mil, and distance is expressed to the nearest 10 meters (for LASER Polar mission).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform self-location by digital means.
2. Locate a target by Grid method.
3. Locate a target by LASER Polar.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2035: Conduct an adjust fire mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the equipment organic to the ANGLICO Team, and a terrain sketch.

STANDARD: Initiate the call for fire within 60 seconds of target identification, and announce subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of the burst (deviation to the nearest 10 meters, range to the nearest 100 meters, and HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters). Enter fire for effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target using no more than three adjusting rounds. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete Call for Fire (CFF).
2. Determine and transmit OT direction with or before the first correction, when using the grid method of target location.
3. Transmit subsequent corrections in the proper sequence.
4. Enter Fire For Effect (FFE) of the call for fire.
5. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D544 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	10 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	8 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	10 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	10 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
3. Adjust fires procedures:
 - a. If the PE in range is greater than or equal to 30 meters, the observer may call FFE when a 200 meter bracket is split.
 - b. When an observer is equipped with a laser range finder, one-round adjust missions should be standard.
4. Distance learning product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2040: Adjust fire with the laser range finder

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the equipment organic to the ANGLICO Team a designated target, and communications with the appropriate agency.

STANDARD: Initiate the call for fire within 60 seconds of target identification, announce subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of the burst (direction to the nearest 1 mil, distance to the nearest 10 meters, and vertical angle to the nearest 1 mil), and enter fire for effect (FFE) after 1st round burst.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform pre-operations checks on Laser Range Finder and global positioning system devices.
2. Conduct a compass compensation.
3. Connect the current Common Laser Range Finder to the current global

- positioning system via the J2 port.
4. Aim the laser range finder at the target.
 5. Press both direction and distance buttons simultaneously.
 6. Obtain the target location data from the global positioning system.
 7. Transmit the call for fire.
 8. Send appropriate deviation and range corrections.
 9. Fire for effect.
 10. Transmit refinement, EOM, and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
2. Operators Manual TM for Laser Range Finder

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D544 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	8 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	5 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	8 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	8 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: SL-3 complete laser range finder with applicable technical manuals.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fires C2 systems and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2045: Conduct a Fire for Effect (FFE) mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the equipment organic to the ANGLICO Team, a designated target, and communications with the appropriate agency.

STANDARD: Initiate the call for fire within 60 seconds of target identification and achieve the desired effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the target location.
2. Prepare and transmit the Call For Fire (CFF).
3. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D544 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	6 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	3 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	6 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	6 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
3. Distance Learning Product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2050: Conduct an illumination mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the equipment organic to the Fire Support Man, a designated target, and communications with the appropriate agency.

STANDARD: To adequately illuminate the target area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the target.
2. Transmit the complete illumination call for fire, in proper sequence.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
4. Transmit appropriate refinement, End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D505 Projectile, 155mm Illuminating M485A	4 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	2 charges per Marine
N285 Fuze, MTSQ M577/M577A1 without Boost	4 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	4 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
3. Distance Learning Product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2055: Conduct a coordinated illumination mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the equipment organic to the Fire Support Man, communications with the appropriate agency, suspected enemy activity is detected during the hours of darkness, and after illuminating a target area, and suspected adversary forces have been identified.

STANDARD: To engage the target with effective fires and obtain desired effects; HE call for fire will be transmitted within 60 seconds of identifying the target as adversary; initial HE round is within 200 meters of the actual

target; and, the HE FFE is within +/-50 meters of the actual target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit illumination mark when the illumination round best illuminates the target.
2. Transmit coordinated illumination Call for Fire (CFF), in proper sequence.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of High Explosive (HE) round impact.
4. Fire for Effect (FFE).
5. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D505 Projectile, 155mm Illuminating M485A	7 projectiles per Marine
D544 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	10 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	9 charges per Marine
N289 Fuze, Electronic Time M762A1 Sub f/N	7 fuzes per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	10 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	17 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
3. NVGs and/or NVSs will not be used.
4. Distance Learning Product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2060: Conduct a danger close fire mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: In order to bring effective fires on a target located within 600 meters or less of a friendly position, to minimize the risk of fratricide by using creeping fire procedures properly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the target location.
2. Determine offset requirements
3. Prepare and submit the Call For Fire (CFF)
4. Announce Danger Close in the Method of Fire and Control
5. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of burst.
6. Adjust fires using creeping fire techniques.
7. Request Fire for Effect (FFE).
8. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target, End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D544 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	12 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	6 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	12 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	12 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: SL-3 complete laser range finder with applicable technical manuals.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. NOTE: Due to safety and range training restrictions, the "Creeping Fires" technique can be used within an approved impact area to simulate a danger close mission. Appropriate commands will still be verbally demonstrated.
2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
4. Distance Learning Product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2065: Conduct two fire missions simultaneously

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: In order to engage multiple targets, transmitting both Calls For Fire (CFF) within 2 minutes of identification of the last target; initial target locations must be within 200 meters of the actual location of the target, and Fire For Effect (FFE) must be within 50 meters of each target with no more than three subsequent rounds used in adjustment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine location of the targets.
2. Prepare and transmit both Calls For Fire (CFFs), in the proper sequence.
3. Precede corrections with, "TARGET NUMBER."
4. Request Fire For Effect (FFE).
5. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target, End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required) for both targets.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D544 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	20 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	10 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	20 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	20 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2070: Conduct fire mission on irregularly shaped targets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETTS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team and an irregularly shaped target.

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects, center grids are within 200 meter of actual target location and attitude is sent to the nearest 100 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare and transmit complete Call for Fire (CFF), in proper sequence, within 2 minutes of target identification.
2. Transmit two grids or a center grid with length and attitude to describe linear targets.
3. Transmit three or more grids to locate a target when needed. For example, use three or more grids to accurately portray a uniquely shaped target that is "L" shaped.
4. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
5. Adjust on target center using hasty or successive bracketing.
6. Send all subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE burst.
7. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D544 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	10 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	5 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	10 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	10 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
 2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
-

ANGL-FSPT-2075: Adjust Final Protective Fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: To the location specified by the company commander.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an adjusting point based on the maneuver commander's guidance.
2. Transmit FPF as the target description of the CFF.
3. Transmit the complete call for fire in the proper sequence announcing, "DANGER CLOSE."
4. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections for each piece to the nearest 10 meters.
5. Adjust fires using creeping fire techniques.
6. Continue adjustment until round bursts within 50 meters of the desired location.
7. Transmit refinement data and instruct the Fire Direction Center (FDC) to begin firing the next piece.
8. When last piece is adjusted; FPF is adjusted.
9. End of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D544 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	32 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	28 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	32 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	32 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If the FDC is AFATDS equipped, only the center weapon is adjusted onto the center grid of the FPF and the adjustment is then terminated. Manual gunnery requires that all guns be adjusted into the FPF. A laser designator equipped observer may laser specific aimpoints for each gun in the firing element. Each gun will then be aimed at that point. This TTP

can be used to cover smaller areas of dead space where a linear sheaf would not be appropriate

2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.

3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

4. Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2080: Conduct an immediate smoke mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: To obscure the target using WP or M825 smoke munition, ensure the initial target location is within 300 meters of the actual target location, and the Call for Fire (CFF) is transmitted within 30 seconds of target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the placement point of immediate smoke.
2. Transmit the complete Call for Fire (CFF) in the proper sequence.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections, as required.
4. Spot initial rounds and determine and transmit deviation and range corrections to provide effective coverage. Minimum deviation and range corrections are 50 and 100 meters, respectively.
5. Determine height-of-burst corrections, as necessary.
6. End mission when desired results are achieved.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D528 Projectile, 155mm Smoke White Phosph	4 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	2 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	4 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	4 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
 2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
 3. Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.
-

ANGL-FSPT-2085: Conduct a quick smoke mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: To successfully deny enemy observation using WP or M825, ensure initial target location is within 200 meters of the actual target location, the Call for Fire (CFF) must be transmitted within 90 seconds of target identification, and subsequent corrections made within 15 seconds of the previous burst.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the size of the area to be obscured or screened.
2. Determine the wind direction in relation to the maneuver-target line.
3. Determine the desired obscuration effect (visual or infrared/IR).
4. Determine the adjusting point.
5. Prepare and transmit Call for Fire (CFF).
6. If target is located by grid coordinate, transmit the OT direction before or with the first correction.
7. Transmit corrections.
8. Switch to smoke when a 200-meter bracket is split.
9. Request fire for effect with smoke following adjustment of initial smoke round, if desired effects achieved.
10. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D528 Projectile, 155mm Smoke White Phosph	6 projectiles per Marine
D529 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M79	3 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	5 charges per Marine
N289 Fuze, Electronic Time M762A1 Sub f/N	6 fuzes per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	3 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	9 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. NOTE: If the M825 round is used, no HOB adjustment is necessary. Standard should be observed under ideal weather conditions.
2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
4. Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2090: Conduct a destruction mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: To successfully destroy the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the target.
2. Transmit call for fire ensuring "Destruction" is used as type of adjustment.
3. Adjust rounds to the target utilizing precision registration procedures.
4. Continue to fire rounds at the target.
5. Make corrections, as necessary (normally after every third round).
6. Fire until the target is destroyed.
7. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D544 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	10 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	6 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	10 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	10 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. NOTE: Destruction puts a target out of action permanently. Exact percentages to define "destruction" vary and are determined by the commander based on the situation.
2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2095: Conduct a fire mission on a moving target

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a moving target.
2. Select an Intercept Point (IP) along the target's likely route of march as the target location.
3. Prepare and transmit a Call For Fire (CFF).
4. State the target is moving in your target description portion of the call for fire.
5. State AMC in the "Method of Control" portion of the call for fire.
6. Determine when to fire based on rate of speed of the target and time of

2 Oct 2012

- flight (determine a trigger point).
7. Conduct the mission.
 8. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D544 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	10 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	6 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	10 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	10 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. NOTE: Adjust rounds to IP if possible. This will improve first round accuracy and increase the damage to the target.
2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2100: Conduct a precision registration, quick and time

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team and an MTO from the FDO initiating the precision registration.

STANDARD: In order to determine refinement data to obtain spotting of (2) rounds over and (2) rounds short within 25 meters (impact portion of the registration mission), and correct the mean height of burst of 4 time-fuzed rounds with the same data to 20 meters above the registration point.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the OT factor.
2. Draw a diagram of the impact of all rounds, recording the spottings to the nearest mil.
3. Split the 100-meter bracket by requesting, "ADD (DROP) 50."
4. Spot the next round. Split the 50-meter bracket by requesting, "2 ROUNDS, ADD (DROP) 25", as appropriate, to obtain an opposite spotting.
5. Request, "1 ROUND, ADD (DROP) 25", as appropriate, if these rounds are spotted opposite that of the previous spotting, to make the next round impact opposite the last 2 rounds.
6. Determine and announce the range and deviation refinement data to the nearest 10 meters.
7. Announce, "RECORD AS REGISTRATION POINT, TIME REPEAT, OVER."
8. Request, "3 ROUNDS, REPEAT", once a measurable airburst is obtained.
9. Record the spotting of each round.
10. Determine the appropriate mean HOB correction of the 4 rounds to achieve a 20-meter HOB.
11. Transmit HOB refinement "HOB CORRECTION, RECORD AS TIME REGISTRATION POINT, END OF MISSION."

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D544 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	11 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	6 charges per Marine
N289 Fuze, Electronic Time M762A1 Sub f/N	4 fuzes per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	7 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	11 cartridges per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
2. Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2105: Conduct a mortar precision registration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, communications with the FDC, and a designated registration point.

STANDARD: To obtain accurate firing data with spottings of one round over and one round short with the last round 50 meters from the target, and refinements are sent to the FDC to the nearest 25 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the call for fire.
2. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
3. Adjust the sheaf, if necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Either 60mm or 81mm mortars can be used to meet this requirement.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2110: Conduct a suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD) fire mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, the need to suppress enemy air defenses in the vicinity of the target area, ingress and egress routes, and a Forward Air Controller (FAC) or Joint Terminal Air Controller (JTAC) if aircraft are used.

STANDARD: In order to successfully degrade or neutralize enemy air defenses to allow safe maneuver of aircraft in-and-out of target area, ensuring the

2 Oct 2012

marking round impacts 30 seconds (for WP), 45 seconds (for illumination on deck) before the aircraft's bombs impact on the target, and the marking round is within 300 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify enemy air threat locations and location to mark.
2. Identify which SEAD timeline best supports tactical situation (Continuous, Interrupted or Non-standard).
3. Transmit the Call For Fire (CFF).
4. Transmit End of Mission (EOM) and Surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D505 Projectile, 155mm Illuminating M485A	1 projectiles per Marine
D528 Projectile, 155mm Smoke White Phosph	1 projectiles per Marine
D544 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	10 projectiles per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	6 charges per Marine
N289 Fuze, Electronic Time M762A1 Sub f/N	2 fuzes per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	10 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	12 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Forward Air Controller or Joint Terminal Air Controller

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Ammunition requirement is based on one continuous and one interrupted SEAD mission per observer for proficiency, per iteration, and the total for annual sustainment.
2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2115: Conduct a naval surface fire support (NSFS) mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, a fire support ship, and communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively engage a target; the target must be identified within 200 meters of its actual location; altitude to within 10 meters of the actual altitude or VA; initial Call For Fire (CFF) transmitted within 60 seconds of target identification; subsequent corrections transmitted within 15 seconds of round impact; and Fire For Effect (FFE) for 5-inch guns initiated when a 100-meter bracket is split for a point target and a 200-meter bracket is split for an area target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target location.
2. Prepare and transmit the Call For Fire (CFF) to the ship in two transmissions using correct Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) procedures and terminology.
3. Make subsequent corrections.
4. Initiate Fire For Effect (FFE).
5. Transmit End of Mission (EOM) and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D339 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD	5 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
3. Distance learning product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures and 2532, HF/UHF Field Radio Equipment.

ANGL-FSPT-2120: Conduct a fresh target shift mission with naval surface fire support (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, a fire support ship, and communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively engage a target of higher priority without ending original mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. When a higher priority target has been identified, a fresh target shift mission should be conducted.
2. Begin the new abbreviated call for fire (CFF) within 45 seconds, without ending the current mission, by announcing "FRESH TARGET".
3. Complete the mission.
4. Re-engage original target.
5. Transmit EOM and surveillance on both targets.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D339 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD	5 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
3. Distance learning product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures and 2532, HF/UHF Field Radio Equipment.

ANGL-FSPT-2125: Conduct a new target shift mission with naval surface fire support (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, and new target is identified that requires simultaneous fire, a fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS aboard and two operational gun mounts, communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively engage both target simultaneously.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the call for fire (CFF) on the first target.
2. Initiate the CFF on the second target using fresh target shift procedures within 45 seconds identify the target.
3. Transmit the words "NEW TARGET, target number and appropriate target location data in a single transmission.
4. Follow simultaneous target mission procedures.
5. Complete both missions.
6. Transmit EOM and surveillance on both targets as each mission ends.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D339 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD	10 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2130: Conduct simultaneous missions with naval surface fire support (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, and two targets are identified that require simultaneous fire, a fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS aboard and two operational gun mounts, communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively engage both target simultaneously.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the call for fire (CFF) on the first target within 2 minutes.
2. Transmit the second CFF when the mission is ready.
3. Preface all subsequent transmissions with the last two digits of the target number to which the transmission applies.
4. Complete both missions.
5. Transmit EOM and surveillance on both targets as each mission ends.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D339 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD	10 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2135: Conduct an illumination mission with naval surface fire support (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, a fire support ship, and communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively illuminate the desired target area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine suspected location of the target.
2. Transmit the CFF within 60 seconds of identifying a suspected target specifying "ILLUMINATION" in the method of engagement.
3. Make illumination corrections if required.
4. Announce "RIPPED CHUTE" or "DARK STAR" if applicable.
5. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D353 5-INCH/54 ILLUM	7 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2140: Conduct a naval gunfire (NGF) coordinated illumination mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, a fire support ship, and communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively engage a target during night operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete illumination call for fire, in proper sequence.

2. Determine and transmit illumination corrections to include HOB, if required.
3. Once the target is illuminated, determine location of the target.
4. Transmit the coordinated illumination call for fire, in proper sequence.
5. Transmit "MARK" when target is illuminated.
6. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE round impact.
7. FFE.
8. Transmit appropriate refinement, EOM, and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D326 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE QUICK	5 EA
D353 5-INCH/54 ILLUM	7 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. NOTE: The Mk 88 Illumination (D353) is for training and requires reduced charge; Mk 91 Illumination is for war time use only.
2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
4. Distance learning product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures, 2515, Antenna Construction and Propagation of Radio Waves 2532, HF/UHF Field Radio Equipment

ANGL-FSPT-2145: Conduct a danger close fire mission with naval surface fire support (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, a fire support ship,

and communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively engage a target in close proximity to friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize when a "DANGER CLOSE" situation exists and determine offset requirements.
2. Transmit the call for fire (CFF).
3. Conduct the mission.
4. Adjust utilizing creeping method.
5. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D339 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD	5 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
3. Distance learning product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures and 2532, HF/UHF Field Radio Equipment

ANGL-FSPT-2150: Conduct a naval surface fire support (NSFS) suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD) mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team and the need to suppress enemy air defenses in the vicinity of the target area on ingress and

egress routes, commander's guidance, communications with a fire support ship and the NGF liaison officer, a fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS and two operational gun mounts (if mission is both a mark and suppress), access to the forward air controller (FAC)/ JTAC.

STANDARD: In order to successfully degrade or neutralize enemy air defenses to allow safe maneuver of aircraft in-and-out of target area; ensure the marking round impacts 30 seconds (for WP), 45 seconds (for illumination on deck) before the aircraft's bombs impact on the target, and the marking round is within 300 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine whether continuous SEAD or interrupted SEAD will be used.
2. Identify SEAD targets and target to mark.
3. Transmit CFF.
4. Process the mission.
5. Ensure the marking round impacts 30 seconds before the aircraft's bombs impact in the target.
6. Ensure the marking round is within 300 meters of the target.
7. Complete the mission.
8. Record SEAD target, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D295 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE CVT	10 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2155: Refire a recorded target with naval surface fire support (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario that requires fire on a recorded target, equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, a fire support ship, communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively engage recorded target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the target and corresponding target number.
2. Transmit the abbreviated CFF in one transmission.
3. Announce "FIRE MISSION, TARGET NUMBER, DIRECTION", and any desired sub elements of the target description if it has changed, and method of control and engagement if other than standard.
4. Complete the mission.
5. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2160: Maintain proficiency in combat identification

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.

STANDARD: Recognize and identify enemy combat vehicles, aircraft, and systems within 30 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observers can identify enemy combat vehicles, aircraft, and systems appropriate to their area of responsibility at various ranges.
 2. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
 3. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
 4. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
 5. Counter fire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
 6. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
 7. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.
-

ANGL-FSPT-2165: Perform crater analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a crater, shell fragments, and equipment organic to the ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: To accurately determine back azimuth and determine type and caliber of ordnance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine crater type along with angle of fire - high or low.
2. Determine the direction to hostile weapon using fuze furrow, side spray, splint groove, main access, fuze tunnel, or ricochet method.
3. Collect usable shell fragments to determine type of munition.
4. Send shell fragments and develop shell report to appropriate agency as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 3. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
-

ANGL-FSPT-2170: Use automated methods to engage targets with GPS guided munitions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLCIO Team, established digital communications with higher, adjacent and supporting units and an automated system needed to complete the task.

STANDARD: To successfully engage a target with GPS guided munitions using Target Mensuration Only (TMO) tool.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure TMO software is properly installed on observer's digital terminal (ODT).
2. Determine initial target location.
3. Conduct refinement of target data utilizing dynamic targeting tools i.e. PSS-SOF.
4. Transmit refined target data to appropriate agency.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 3505.01A Target Coordinate Mensuration Certification and Program Accreditation
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. TM 10938B-OR TLDHS Technical Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

4008. INDEX OF INFANTRY (INF) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
ANGL-INF-2001	Operate an M203 Grenade Launcher	4-73
ANGL-INF-2005	Operate a squad automatic weapon	4-74
ANGL-INF-2010	Operate a 240 Medium Machinegun	4-74
ANGL-INF-2015	Operate a M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun	4-75
ANGL-INF-2020	Integrate with a patrol	4-76
ANGL-INF-2025	Perform individual actions in a patrol	4-77
ANGL-INF-2030	Perform individual actions from a vehicle	4-78
ANGL-INF-2035	Insert via helicopter	4-78

4009. INFANTRY (INF) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-INF-2001: Operate an M203 Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher and a mounted night vision sight, ammunition, and a target at 200 to 250 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve impact on targets within the effective casualty radius (5 meters) of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Load the weapon.
2. Visually acquire the target.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Place range on aiming device.
5. Engage target within two minutes.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203
2. TM 9-1010-221-10 Operator's Manual Grenade Launcher 40-MM, M203 w/ch 1-4 (17 Dec 84)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	3 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Live fire range from M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with point and area targets from 90 to 350 meters.

ANGL-INF-2005: Operate a squad automatic weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio

Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a squad automatic weapon, ammunition, and a target(s), while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons handling procedures for the weapon system.
2. Change barrels.
3. Perform immediate actions.
4. Perform remedial actions.
5. Maintain weapon system.
6. Field zero weapon system.
7. Engage targets with a weapon system.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	200 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INF-2010: Operate a 240 Medium Machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a 240 Medium Machinegun, ammunition, and a target(s), while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons handling procedures for the weapon system.
2. Change barrels.
3. Perform immediate actions.
4. Perform remedial actions.
5. Maintain weapon system.
6. Field zero weapon system.
7. Engage targets with a weapon system.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
3. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	200 cartridges per Marine
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	200 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INF-2015: Operate a M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETTS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun, ammunition, and a target(s), while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform operator's maintenance.
2. Mount the weapon system on the appropriate tripod or tactical vehicle.
3. Set headspace and timing.
4. Load weapon system cover raised.
5. Load weapon system cover closed.
6. Perform immediate actions.
7. Perform remedial actions.

2 Oct 2012

8. Maintain weapon system.
9. Field zero weapon system.
10. Engage targets with a weapon system.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
3. SL-3-02498B Machine Gun, Caliber .50, Browning, M2
4. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	100 cartridges per Marine
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	100 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INF-2020: Integrate with a patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a completed 5 paragraph order, a patrol leader, a squad sized element.

STANDARD: Completing the patrol as defined by the patrol order and patrol leader.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with the patrol leader.
2. Follow the patrol leader's timeline.
3. Assist in the development of the patrol's fire support plan.
4. Attend the brief.
5. Participate in the rehearsals.
6. Conduct inspections.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

ANGL-INF-2025: Perform individual actions in a patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for the patrol.
2. Perform individual actions during passage of lines.
3. Perform individual actions at halts.
4. Occupy rally points.
5. Perform immediate action drills.
6. Perform individual actions in re-entry of friendly lines.
7. Disseminate information.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INF-2030: Perform individual actions from a vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a scenario, vehicle, and assigned weapon, as a member of a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To provide security for assigned sector of fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount a vehicle.
2. Cover sectors of fire.
3. Perform individual actions during a security halt.
4. Perform individual actions in reaction to improvised explosive devices.
5. Perform individual actions during enemy contact.
6. Dismount a vehicle.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INF-2035: Insert via helicopter

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FCT Team Leader, SALT Team Leader

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission in a tactical environment, assignment as team leader, a position in an assembly area, an operation/frag order, a team with associated equipment and weapons, a helicopter, pickup zone, and landing zone.

STANDARD: In accordance with NAVMC 3500.44.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Manifest the team.
2. Muster the team.
3. Brief the team on their position in the aircraft.

4. Inspect the team.
5. Give the pilot a zone brief.
6. Lead the team to the aircraft.
7. Notify aircrew when ready for takeoff.
8. Identify/confirm LZ.
9. Remain oriented and identify checkpoints while en route.
10. Upon landing, direct the debark of the team.
11. Establish security.
12. Account for personnel/report insert complete.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
4. NAVMC 3500.44 Infantry Training & Readiness Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Fast rope, SPIE, rappel.

4010. INDEX OF LOGISTICS (LOG) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
ANGL-LOG-2001	Operate motor transport equipment in a convoy	4-79
ANGL-LOG-2005	Conduct convoy commander duties	4-81

4011. LOGISTICS (LOG) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-LOG-2001: Operate motor transport equipment in a convoy

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0861, 3531, 3533, 3534, 3536

BILLETS: Fire Support Man, JFO, Logistics Vehicle Operator, Motor Vehicle Operator, Radio Operator, Semitrailer Refueler Operator, Vehicle Recovery Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided with applicable references, an operational motor transport vehicle, forms, additional vehicles and operators, required tools and equipment.

STANDARD: To safely meet operational requirements with no injury to personnel

or damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare vehicle for convoy.
2. Attend convoy commander's brief.
3. Use a strip map.
4. Perform immediate action drills.
5. Identify improvised explosive devices.
6. Conduct immediate actions to improvised explosive devices.
7. Participate in debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. AETM Applicable Equipment Technical Manuals
2. AIETM Applicable Interactive Electronic Technical Manual
3. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
4. FM 31-70 Basic Cold Weather Manual
5. FMFM 7-28 Jungle Operations
6. FMFM 7-29 Mountain Operations
7. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
8. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
9. MCWP 3-35.6 Desert Operations
10. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
11. MSTP PAM 4-0.1 Movement Control
12. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals
13. TM 4700-15/1_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-LOG-2005: Conduct convoy commander duties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: Comm Chief, FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JTAC

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, references, vehicles, personnel, required tools and equipment.

STANDARD: To arrive at a determined location with all required equipment and personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the operations order.
2. Organize the convoy in march order.
3. Review classifications for routes.
4. Determine defense requirements of a tactical convoy.
5. Review fire support plan.
6. Determine convoy communication requirements.
7. Conduct a convoy mission brief.
8. Direct the movement of the convoy using navigational devices.
9. Manage tactical movement using an automated information system (ex. Blue Force Tracker).
10. Conduct a post mission debrief.
11. Prepare a post mission After Action Report (AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40-3A Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint environment
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
3. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. MCRP 4-11.4A Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
5. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
8. MSTP PAM 4-0.1 Movement Control
9. NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 1 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation (ESQD Information)
10. NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 2 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation
11. NAVSEA SWO20-AF-ABK-010 Motor Vehicle Driver and Shipping Inspector's Manual for Ammunition, Explosives and Related Hazardous Materials
12. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

4012. INDEX OF FORCE PROTECTION (FP), ASSAULT (ASLT), LIAISON (LSN) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
ANGL-FP-2001	Evaluate the casualty	4-82
ANGL-FP-2005	Initiate an intravenous infusion for Hypovolemic shock	4-83
ANGL-FP-2010	Insert an Oropharyngeal Airway in an unconscious casualty	4-83
ANGL-FP-2015	Transport a casualty in a military vehicle	4-84

ANGL-ASLT-2001	Conduct a CASEVAC	4-85
ANGL-LSN-2001	Deliver a capabilities brief of Joint Fire Support assets	4-85

4013. FORCE PROTECTION (FP), ASSAULT (ASLT), LIAISON (LSN) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-FP-2001: Evaluate the casualty

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a casualty.

STANDARD: Injuries are properly identified and treatment initiated.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform primary casualty assessment steps.
2. Measure and monitor a casualty's pulse.
3. Measure and monitor a casualty's respirations.
4. Prioritize treatment of multiple injuries.
5. Perform secondary casualty assessment steps.
6. Treat all other injures.
7. Reassess treatment effectiveness and readdress injuries as required.
8. Monitor the casualty.
9. Identify a casualty with combat stress.
10. Complete DD1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
11. Evacuate as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-11 First Aid for Soldiers
2. NAEMT PHTLS National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians (NAEMT) Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS)
3. NAVEDTRA 10670-C Hospital Corpsman 3&2

ANGL-FP-2005: Initiate an intravenous infusion for Hypovolemic shock

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a casualty.

STANDARD: IV has been inserted and resuscitative fluids are flowing properly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine indications for IV therapy.
2. Identify fluids to be administered.
3. Gather required equipment and supplies.
4. Locate the anatomical landmarks.
5. Initiate IV therapy.
6. Identify and treat complications of IV therapy.
7. Reassess the casualty.
8. Monitor the casualty.
9. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
10. Evacuate as indicated.

REFERENCES:

1. NAEMT PHTLS National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians (NAEMT) Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS)
2. NAVEDTRA 10670-C Hospital Corpsman 3&2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: MOLLE Medic Bag.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 8404 Hospital Man.

ANGL-FP-2010: Insert an Oropharyngeal Airway in an unconscious casualty

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a casualty with compromised ventilation, Field Medical Service Technician medical equipment and supplies, and executed in a combat environment.

STANDARD: Reestablish the airway without causing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the airway.
2. Determine ventilation capacity.
3. Assemble necessary equipment and supplies.
4. Determine anatomical landmarks.
5. Position head and neck for procedure.
6. Insert oropharyngeal airway using identified landmarks.
7. Assess treatment effectiveness.
8. Monitor the casualty.
9. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
10. Evacuate the casualty.

REFERENCES:

1. NAEMT PHTLS National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians (NAEMT) Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS)
2. NAVEDTRA 10670-C Hospital Corpsman 3&2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: MOLLE Medical Bag

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Training will be conducted in compliance with local, state, and federal biohazard and medical procedural and waste disposal guidelines.
2. Practical application and sustainment training to be taught in conjunction with specific injury types.
3. Knowledge of anatomy and physiology related to the task is essential for recognition and proper treatment of the specified illness or injury.
4. Medical equipment and supplies, to include mannequins or mock-ups and bandaging supplies, are required for practical application during initial and sustainment training.

ANGL-FP-2015: Transport a casualty in a military vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a casualty and ground casualty evacuation a requirement.

STANDARD: Casualty is moved to an aid station without causing further injury.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the ability to move the casualty via ground evacuation without excessive risk of further injury.
2. Consider type and extent of injury.
3. Determine most direct route over navigable terrain.
4. Make every attempt to minimize injury to definitive care time.

REFERENCES:

1. NAEMT PHTLS National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians (NAEMT) Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS)
2. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

ANGL-ASLT-2001: Conduct a CASEVAC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Event designed to be conducted using live aircraft; focuses on LZ selection, CASEVAC request procedures and terminal guidance of aircraft in accordance with doctrine and standardized procedures.

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a live RW or tiltrotor (TR) asset, an area suitable for selection as a landing zone, a simulated casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: Ensure a suitable LZ is established to support assault support functions allowing for the safe embarkation of the casualty.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine landing zone location.
2. Submit request for CASEVAC aircraft.
3. Prepare landing zone brief.
4. Transmit updated casualty information in accordance with applicable procedures.
5. Prepare visual signals as appropriate.
6. Control aircraft into marked landing zone.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: One RW or TR aircraft.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified FAC/JTAC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-LSN-2001: Deliver a capabilities brief of Joint Fire Support assets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct a briefing that demonstrates knowledge of U.S. fire support capabilities, to include all service branches of air, indirect fire weapons, naval forces, and special operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer, JFO, JTAC, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a directive and the references.

STANDARD: Demonstrating familiarity with U.S. military fire support assets to include air platforms, artillery/mortars, Naval fire support platforms and their capabilities.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Research directive topic.
2. Construct a brief.
3. Deliver brief.
4. Obtain feedback.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.6 Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
3. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

4014. INDEX OF PARACHUTE (PARA) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
ANGL-PARA-2001	Perform the duties of a static line jumpmaster	4-87
ANGL-PARA-2005	Lead a parachute operation	4-88
ANGL-PARA-2010	Conduct a static-line airborne operation with a fixed wing, rotor wing or tilt rotor aircraft	4-89
ANGL-PARA-2015	Conduct a static-line airborne operations with a UH-1 or UH-60 helicopter	4-90
ANGL-PARA-2020	Conduct a low-level static line intentional water jump	4-92
ANGL-PARA-1001	Conduct a low level static line jump	4-93

4015. PARACHUTE (PARA) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-PARA-2001: Perform the duties of a static line jumpmaster

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8023, 9962

BILLETS: Jumpmaster

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a parachute mission.

STANDARD: By ensuring the safe execution of the event.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct operation planning.
2. Give the jump brief.
3. Supervise participants in pre-jump training.
4. Execute inspections (JMPI).
5. Rig Aircraft.
6. Conduct a pilot brief.
7. Perform actions in aircraft.
8. De-rig aircraft.
9. Conduct a de-brief.
10. Perform other duties (Drop zone safety officer, Assistant jumpmaster/safety, and Malfunction officer).

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; the Jumpmasters must be qualified to conduct their duties on the parachute system used in the operation. Parachute used to execute this task can be any current non-maneuverable or maneuverable static line parachute.

ANGL-PARA-2005: Lead a parachute operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8023, 9962

BILLETS: BDE All, Division Cell All, FCT Team Leader, SALT Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order that requires a parachute insertion, an ANGLICO FCT/SALT/Brigade Platoon or ANGLICO Division Cell, mission essential equipment and an aircraft.

STANDARD: By safely inserting and accounting for all personnel and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Conduct coordination as required.
5. Conduct rehearsals.
6. Conduct inspections.
7. Issue the order.
8. Move unit to embarkation point.
9. Load aircraft.
10. Direct actions in flight.
11. Lead unit in exiting of aircraft.
12. Maneuver to landing point.
13. Direct any actions on the drop zone.
14. Report insertion to higher headquarters.
15. Lead unit in continuing operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; the Jumpmasters must be qualified to conduct their duties on the parachute system used in the operation. Parachute used to execute this task can be any current non-maneuverable or maneuverable static line parachute.

ANGL-PARA-2010: Conduct a static-line airborne operation with a fixed wing, rotor wing or tilt rotor aircraft

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8023, 9962

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet, an aircraft rigged for ramp operations and under the supervision of the jumpmaster.

STANDARD: By safely exiting the ramp of the aircraft, inserting and accounting for all personnel and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual combat equipment for parachute operations.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jump master personnel inspections.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Maintain control of static line.
8. React to jump commands.
9. Properly employ the static line extension (if applicable).
10. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
11. Execute prescribe ramp exit.
12. Execute post opening procedures.
13. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
14. Prepare to land.
15. Land.
16. Execute post landing procedures.
17. Conduct actions on the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenade per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is the MC-7 Parachute System, the Multi-Mission Parachute System or any other approved and authorized maneuverable static-line parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The parachute for this task is any maneuverable static-line parachute used by the USMC - currently the MC-7 or

the Multi-Mission Parachute System. This training is intended to transition graduates of the US Army Airborne School into the static line parachute systems, aircraft and TTPs used by the USMC during airborne training and maintain the currency of current jumpers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Appropriately trained, qualified and current Jumpmaster(s) for parachute system used in training.
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

ANGL-PARA-2015: Conduct a static-line airborne operations with a UH-1 or UH-60 helicopter

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8023, 9962

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet, a properly rigged aircraft and under the supervision of the jumpmaster.

STANDARD: By safely exiting, inserting and accounting for all personnel and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual combat equipment for parachute operations.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jump master personnel inspections.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Maintain control of static line.
8. React to jump commands.
9. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
10. Execute prescribe ramp exit.
11. Execute post opening procedures.
12. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
13. Prepare to land.
14. Land.
15. Execute post landing procedures.
16. Conduct actions on the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

2 Oct 2012

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenades per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
 Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
 Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
 Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower
 Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is the MC-7 Parachute System, the Multi-Mission Parachute System or any other approved and authorized maneuverable static-line parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The parachute for this task is any maneuverable static-line parachute used by the USMC - currently the MC-7 or the Multi-Mission Parachute System. This training is intended to transition graduates of the US Army Airborne School into the static line parachute systems, aircraft and TTPs used by the USMC during airborne training and maintain the currency of current jumpers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Appropriately trained, qualified and current Jumpmaster(s) for parachute system used in training.
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

ANGL-PARA-2020: Conduct a low-level static line intentional water jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8023, 9962

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an aircraft, a low-level static line parachute, and combat equipment.

STANDARD: By landing safely on the designated drop zone with all equipment intact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-jump training for intentional water jump.
2. Prepare individual combat equipment for parachute operations.
3. Receive the jump brief.
4. Perform pre-jump training.
5. Don equipment.
6. Receive jump master personnel inspections.
7. Board aircraft.
8. Maintain control of static line.
9. React to jump commands.
10. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
11. Execute prescribe exit (Ramp or door).
12. Execute post opening procedures.
13. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
14. Prepare to land.
15. Land.
16. Execute post landing procedures.
17. Conduct actions on the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Additional equipment: boat support, helmets appropriate for water operations and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: It is intended that pre-jump training for intentional water jump take place in a controlled pool environment in advance of the actual training. Jumpmasters should focus the pool training to facilitate jumpers maneuvering out from under a canopy in the water and in jettisoning the parachute system's harness. Jumpmasters should also focus training on the recovery of parachutes from the water by members of the Drop Zone Support Team. It is intended that this training be conducted to familiarize jumpers in the actions required during either an accidental water landing or in support of an actual intentional water landing airborne operation.

ANGL-PARA-1001: Conduct a low level static line jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8023, 9962

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aircraft, a low level static line parachute, and combat equipment.

STANDARD: By landing safely on the designated drop zone with all equipment intact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual combat equipment for parachute operations.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jump master personnel inspections.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Maintain control of static line.
8. React to jump commands.
9. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
10. Execute prescribe exit (Ramp or door).
11. Execute post opening procedures.
12. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
13. Prepare to land.
14. Land.
15. Execute post landing procedures.
16. Conduct actions on the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. SOP Unit/Local Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

TACP

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
THE USMC JTAC QUALIFICATION PROCESS.	5000	5-2
INDEX OF TACP QUALIFICATION EVENTS	5001	5-2
TACP QUALIFICATION EVENTS.	5002	5-3
TACP PREREQUISITE EVENTS	5003	5-5

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

TACP

5000. THE USMC JTAC QUALIFICATION PROCESS

1. Qualification. Once certified, a 7502 or 8002 shall receive the JTAC Qualification per standards delineated in the TACP T&R Manual. A JTAC will retain his qualification provided currency is maintained and recurring evaluation requirements are accomplished.

a. For qualified 7502s, controls conducted as a FAC(A) satisfy JTAC currency requirements.

b. At a minimum, JTAC qualified individuals shall complete a successful evaluation every 18 months by a designated TACPI or JTACE.

2. JTAC Re-qualification Process. JTACs who fail to comply with currency or evaluation requirements lose their qualification.

a. Personnel who fail the 18-month certification shall complete a training program designed by a Tactical Air Control Party Instructor (TACPI) and assigned by the unit commanding officer. Additionally, these personnel must complete a re-evaluation before serving as a JTAC without supervision.

b. Fewer than 24 months out of currency - to regain qualification, a JTAC must complete, at a minimum, the number and category (e.g. appropriate night, fixed wing, ordnance, etc.) of controls the individual failed to accomplish in the previous 6 months under the supervision of a qualified JTAC. Finally, the JTAC shall be evaluated by a qualified JTAC designated by the unit commander.

c. Twenty-four (24) months or more out of currency - a JTAC who is unqualified for 24 consecutive months must regain qualification by completing the EWTG TACP Refresher Course or the MAWTS-1 Air Officer Course.

3. Qualification Evaluation. A certified TACPI shall supervise the unit evaluation program. JTAC certified individuals shall be evaluated every 18 months for training standardization by a TACPI or JTACE and this evaluation shall include a detailed review of the individual's IPR.

5001. INDEX OF TACP QUALIFICATION EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
ANGL-CAS-2001	Demonstrate proficiency as a combat qualified JTAC	5-3
ANGL-CAS-2005	Tracking code for MFAC qualification status	5-3
ANGL-CAS-2010	Demonstrate proficiency as a combat qualified JFO	5-4

5002. TACP QUALIFICATION EVENTS

ANGL-CAS-2001: Demonstrate proficiency as a combat qualified JTAC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8002

BILLETS: JTAC

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given TACP equipment suite, a map, an identified target, a CAS aircraft section, and special instructions (SPINs).

STANDARD: Determining and communicating target location, supporting a CAS attack on a marked target, while providing timely corrections, and BDA.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Routing/Safety of Flight.
2. CAS aircraft check-in.
3. Situation update.
4. Gameplan.
5. Provide the CAS brief.
6. Provide remarks/restrictions.
7. Obtain readbacks.
8. Perform correlations.
9. Conduct attack.
10. Assess effects - Execute re-attacks or issue gameplans/CAS briefs as necessary.
11. Provide BDA to aircraft.
12. Providing routing / Safety of Flight.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TAC-AER-2107	TAC-OAS-2108	TAC-SAER-2010
TAC-SOAS-2013	TAC-SOAS-2012	TAC-SOAS-2011
TAC-SOAS-2008	TAC-SOAS-2007	TAC-SOAS-2006
TAC-SOAS-2005	TAC-SOAS-2004	TAC-SOAS-2003
TAC-SOAS-2002	TAC-SOAS-2001	TAC-INTG-2106
TAC-INTG-2105	TAC-INTG-2104	TAC-INTG-2103
TAC-INTG-2102	TAC-SINT-2009	TAC-AS-2101

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.1 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Laser Designation Operations
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. NAVMC 3500.42_ Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) T&R Manual

ANGL-CAS-2005: Tracking code for MFAC qualification status

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

MOS PERFORMING: 7502

BILLETS: FAC

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given TACP equipment suite, a map, an identified target, a CAS aircraft section, and special instructions (SPINs).

STANDARD: Determining and communicating target location, supporting a CAS attack on a marked target, while providing timely corrections, and BDA.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Routing/Safety of Flight.
2. CAS aircraft check-in.
3. Situation update.
4. Gameplan.
5. Provide the CAS brief.
6. Provide remarks/restrictions.
7. Obtain readbacks.
8. Perform correlations.
9. Conduct attack.
10. Assess effects - Execute re-attacks or issue gameplans/CAS briefs as necessary.
11. Provide BDA to aircraft.
12. Providing routing/Safety of Flight.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TAC-AER-2107	TAC-OAS-2108	TAC-AS-2101
TAC-SAER-2010	TAC-SOAS-2013	TAC-SOAS-2012
TAC-SOAS-2011	TAC-SOAS-2008	TAC-SOAS-2007
TAC-SOAS-2006	TAC-SOAS-2005	TAC-SOAS-2004
TAC-SOAS-2003	TAC-SOAS-2002	TAC-SOAS-2001
TAC-INTG-2111	TAC-INTG-2106	TAC-INTG-2105
TAC-INTG-2104	TAC-INTG-2103	TAC-INTG-2102
TAC-SINT-2009	TAC-SINT-2110	TAC-SASM-2109

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.1 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Laser Designation Operations
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. NAVMC 3500.42_ Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) T&R Manual

ANGL-CAS-2010: Demonstrate proficiency as a combat qualified JFO

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a TACP equipment suite, while working with a JTAC, a map, an identified target, a CAS aircraft section, and special instructions (SPINs).

STANDARD: Using doctrinal control procedures determine and communicate target location to the JTAC or air officer and support a CAS attack on a marked target, providing timely corrections and BDA.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform Tactical Risk Assessment and CAS mission planning.
2. Develop and execute an efficient and effective game plan that optimizes aircraft and JTAC systems for target correlation and accomplishment of ground commander's intent.
3. Identify hazards and implement control measures to ensure risk of fratricide is minimized.
4. Brief JTAC on CAS mission in accordance with doctrine and current TTPs.
5. Determine if CAS aircraft meet requirements and provide timely and appropriate target information.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

JFO-SOAS-2206	JFO-OAS-2101	JFO-SOAS-2204
JFO-SOAS-2203	JFO-SOAS-2202	JFO-SOAS-2201
JFO-SOAS-2105	JFO-OAS-2100	JFO-OAS-2200
JFO-OAS-2108	JFO-OAS-2107	JFO-OAS-2106
JFO-OAS-2104	JFO-OAS-2103	JFO-OAS-2102
JFO-SOAS-2205		

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.1 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Laser Designation Operations
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. NAVMC 3500.42_ Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) T&R Manual

5003. TACP PREREQUISITE EVENTS. The prerequisites listed for ANGL-CAS-2000, ANGL-CAS-2005, and ANGL-CAS-2010 are derived from the TACP T&R Manual dated 13 May 2011. These T&R events will be linked in the Marine Corps Training Information Management System (MCTIMS) to the ANGLICO T&R Manual. These events in its entirety are available in MCTIMS. The TACP prerequisite events linked to the ANGLICO T&R are as follows:

TAC-SOAS-2001: CONTROL A DAY FW CAS MISSION WITH NON-PRECISION ORDNANCE
TAC-SOAS-2002: CONTROL A DAY RW CAS MISSION WITH NON-PRECISION ORDNANCE
TAC-SOAS-2003: CONTROL A NIGHT FW CAS MISSION WITH NON-PRECISION ORDNANCE
TAC-SOAS-2004: CONTROL A NIGHT RW CAS MISSION WITH NON-PRECISION ORDNANCE
TAC-SOAS-2005: CONTROL DELIVERY OF FW LASER-GUIDED WEAPONS ON A TARGET MARKED BY A GROUND BASED LASER
TAC-SOAS-2006: CONTROL DELIVERY OF FW INERTIALLY-AIDED MUNITIONS
TAC-SOAS-2007: CONTROL DELIVERY OF RW LASER-GUIDED WEAPONS
TAC-SOAS-2008: CONTROL FW OR RW AIRCRAFT ATTACKS USING TYPE 2 OR 3 TERMINAL

ATTACK CONTROL

TAC-SAER-2010: CONDUCT TARGET AREA CORRELATION USING UAS VIDEO DOWNLINK
TAC-SOAS-2011: CONTROL A DAY URBAN CAS MISSION WITH A SECTION OF CAS AIRCRAFT
TAC-SOAS-2012: CONTROL A NIGHT URBAN CAS MISSION WITH A SECTION OF CAS AIRCRAFT
TAC-SOAS-2013: CONTROL A CAS MISSION USING DIGITAL MESSAGING
TAC-AS-2101: CONDUCT A NOTIONAL CASEVAC
TAC-INTG-2102: INTEGRATE FW CAS ATTACKS WITH INDIRECT FIRE IN A RESTRICTIVE ENVIRONMENT
TAC-INTG-2103: INTEGRATE RW CAS ATTACKS WITH INDIRECT FIRE IN A RESTRICTIVE ENVIRONMENT
TAC-INTG-2104: INTEGRATE FW CAS ATTACKS WITH GROUND MANEUVER
TAC-INTG-2105: INTEGRATE RW CAS ATTACKS WITH GROUND MANEUVER
TAC-INTG-2106: EMPLOY A JFO DURING TYPE 2 OR 3 TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROL
TAC-AER-2107: CONDUCT TARGET AREA CORRELATION USING VIDEO DOWNLINK
TAC-SASM-2109: CONDUCT AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT
TAC-SINT-2110: INTEGRATE UAS WITH CAS
TAC-INTG-2111: CONDUCT FAC(A) INTEGRATION
JFO-OAS-2100: CONDUCT SIX ADJUST FIRE OR FIRE FOR EFFECT MISSIONS WITH AN INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT ASSET
JFO-OAS-2101: PROVIDE TARGET INFORMATION IN SUPPORT OF A TYPE 2 CONTROL
JFO-OAS-2102: PROVIDE TARGET INFORMATION IN SUPPORT OF A TYPE 2 CONTROL AT NIGHT
JFO-OAS-2103: PROVIDE TARGET INFORMATION IN SUPPORT OF A LASER-GUIDED WEAPON ON A MARKED TARGET
JFO-OAS-2104: PROVIDE TARGET INFORMATION IN SUPPORT OF A LASER-GUIDED WEAPON ON A MARKED TARGET AT NIGHT
JFO-SOAS-2105: CONDUCT AN AC-130 CALL FOR FIRE IN A PERMISSIVE THREAT ENVIRONMENT AT NIGHT
JFO-OAS-2106: OBSERVE A JTAC CONTROL FW OR RW ATTACKS USING TYPE 1 TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROL
JFO-OAS-2107: CONDUCT EMERGENCY CAS AS A NON-QUALIFIED JTAC ON A MARKED OR UNMARKED TARGET
JFO-OAS-2108: CONDUCT EMERGENCY CAS AS A NON-QUALIFIED JTAC ON A MARKED OR UNMARKED TARGET AT NIGHT
JFO-OAS-2200: CONDUCT A NOTIONAL CASEVAC
JFO-SOAS-2201: PROVIDE TARGET INFORMATION TO A JTAC WITH THE AID OF A UAS ASSET IN SUPPORT OF A TYPE 2 CONTROL
JFO-SOAS-2202: PROVIDE TARGET INFO TO A JTAC WITH THE USE OF A VIDEO DOWN-LINK IN SUPPORT OF A TYPE 2 CONTROL
JFO-SOAS-2203: PROVIDE TARGET INFORMATION TO A JTAC USING A REMOTE REAL-TIME SENSOR IN SUPPORT OF A TYPE 2 CONTROL
JFO-SOAS-2204: OBSERVE A JTAC USING PSS-SOF IN SUPPORT OF TYPE 2 CONTROL
JFO-SOAS-2205: PROVIDE TARGET INFORMATION TO A JTAC EMPLOYING THE TLDHS IN SUPPORT OF A DIGITALLY AIDED CAS MISSION
JFO-SOAS-2206: INTEGRATE WITH A FAC(A) DURING THE EXECUTION OF A CAS MISSION

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Pub 1-02, *DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms*.

A

After Action Review. A professional discussion of training events or operations conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

Assessment. An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

C

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-level. Utilizing the building block approach to progressive training, these collective events are further supported by individual training events at the 1000 and 2000-levels. When a higher-level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Collective Event. A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the

standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

Collective Training Standards (CTS). Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combat Readiness Cycle. The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness. Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Component Events. Component events are the major tasks involved in accomplishing a collective event. Listing these tasks guide Marines toward the accomplishment of the event and help evaluators determine if the task has been done to standard. These events may be lower-level collective or individual events that must be accomplished.

Condition. The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

Core Competency. Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

Core Capabilities. Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

Core Plus Capabilities. Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities

may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core Plus Skills. Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

Core Skills. Core skills are those essential basic skills that "make" a Marine and qualify that Marine for an MOS. They are the 1000-level skills introduced in entry-level training at formal schools and refined in operational units.

D

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event. A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-Coded" events.

Delinquent Event. An event becomes delinquent when a Marine or unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

E

E-Coded Event. An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted Collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

Entry-level training. Pipeline training that equips students for service with the Marine Operating Forces.

Evaluation. Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (Training). 1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for

a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. 2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component. The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

I

Individual Readiness. The individual training readiness of each Marine is measured by the number of individual events required and completed for the rank or billet currently held.

Individual Training. Training that applies to individual Marines. Examples include rifle qualifications and HMMWV driver licensing.

Individual Training Standards (ITS). Specifies training tasks and standards for each MOS or specialty within the Marine Corps. In most cases, once an MOS or community develops a T&R, the ITS order will be cancelled. However, most communities will probably fold a large portion of their ITS into their new T&R manual.

M

Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System (MCCRES). An evaluation system designed to provide commanders with a comprehensive set of mission performance standards from which training programs can be developed; and through which the efficiency and effectiveness of training can be evaluated. The Ground T&R Program will eventually replace MCCRES.

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program. The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s). A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R manual; all events in the T&R manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL). Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/Os, UJTTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop

their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

O

Operational Readiness (OR). (DoD or NATO) OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Performance Step. Performance steps are included in the components of an Individual T&R Event. They are the major procedures (i.e., actions) a unit Marine must accomplish to perform an individual event to standard. They describe the procedure the task performer must take to perform the task under operational conditions and provide sufficient information for a task performer to perform the procedure (may necessitate identification of supporting steps, procedures, or actions in outline form). Performance steps follow a logical progression and should be followed sequentially, unless otherwise stated. Normally, performance steps are listed only for 1000-level individual events (those that are taught in the entry-level MOS school). Listing performance steps is optional if the steps are already specified in a published reference.

Prerequisite Event. Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

R

Readiness. (DoD) Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: (a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. (b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Simulation Training. Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

Standard. A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how

well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Sustainment Training. Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training (SAT). An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

T

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

U

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Evaluation. All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units' task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM). Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

W

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

SIMULATION

Listed in this appendix are applicable simulators/simulations available to improve training for both individual Marines and unit training. Simulators and simulations provide the capability to develop and hone core and core plus competencies and capabilities. Accordingly, the use of training modeling and simulation systems for appropriate T&R events can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time, cost, and risk. For more information regarding training Modeling & Simulation (M&S) Systems, review website: <https://ehqmc.usmc.mil/org/mccdc/TECOM/directorates/MTSB/Internal/default.aspx>

1. Supporting Arms Virtual Trainer (SAVT) is a fixed-site, partial dome (260 X 60 degree), virtual immersive training environment for Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTACs), Forward Air Controllers (FACs), and Joint Forward Observers (JFOs). SAVT provides a "hands-on," immersive, mission-based, combined arms training environment. Personnel shall use training scenarios that require placement of tactical ordnance on selected targets using Joint Close Air Support (JCAS) procedures and observed fire procedures for Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS), Artillery and Mortar fire. SAVT will provide a briefing and after action room for a group of students to monitor, review mission-based training events, and conduct after-action discussions. SAVT trains Marines to approved standards of training and readiness (T&R) tasks.

2. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) is an interactive three dimensional audio/video weapons simulator that provides enhanced small arms training in marksmanship, weapons employment, indirect fire, and tactical decision-making for Marines. The ISMT simulates range firing for basic infantry weapons, tactical employment training, call for fire, and shoot/no shoots decision-making drills. The ISMT can be utilized to train individuals, fire teams, and squads effectively and efficiently to the approved standards of combat skills and readiness.

3. Combat Convoy Simulator (CCS) is an interactive immersive training environment for convoy operations during combat, focusing on command and control. Other training capabilities include call for fire, call for close air support, mounted patrols, logistics support, high target extraction, MEDEVAC, and procedures for use of weapons in compliance with rules of engagement (ROE) and local TTPs. A single CCS suite of six vehicles provides for individual, crew, and platoon level training (up to 30 Marines at a time). The CCS trains Marines to approved standards of combat skills and readiness.

4. Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE) is a deployable laptop PC based simulation system capable of emulating organic and supporting Infantry Battalion weapons systems and training scenarios to facilitate T&R based training. DVTE provides each installation and deployed Marine Forces with MAGTF (MEU level) Staff training, individual and collective skills sustainment, rapid planning, and almost spontaneous mission rehearsal capability. DVTE increases training of individual and unit core skills enhancing a rapid, innovative and interactive small-unit leader decision

making, and increased combined arms Training and pre-certification capability. The following is a list of the DVTE training applications/capabilities:

a. Virtual Battlespace 2 (VBS2) is an interactive, three-dimensional synthetic environment in which small unit tactics may be practiced among team members. Photo-realistic terrain, user created mission scenarios, and variable environmental conditions enhance the team training experience. Mission planning and mission rehearsal can be executed from squad to platoon level. VBS2 can be used to support Fire Support Training, convoy operations and tactical guided discussions.

b. Recognition of Combatants (ROC) a series consisting of applications covering Improvised Explosive Device (ROC-IED), Suicide Bomber (ROC-SB), Vehicle (ROC-V), and Aerial (ROC-Aerial) are self paced computer based training tools designed to improve awareness and recognition of various combatant capabilities and functional considerations.

c. Operational and Tactical Language and Cultural Training System (OTCLTS) is a self paced language and cultural training application that allows the user to learn Iraqi Arabic, Indonesian, Pashto, Dari, and French languages along with cultural considerations.

d. Forward Observer PC Simulator (FOPCSIM) is an individual Fires trainer which provides training on the basic concepts of fire support. FOPCSIM is a procedural trainer for artillery and mortar Call for Fire. FOPCSIM is also the forward observer component of the Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE) Combined Arms Network (CAN) that provides a training tool for integration of artillery and close air support with maneuver forces.

e. Combined Arms Planning Tool (CAPT) is a standalone tool that can be used to enter and test all elements of your fire support plan. Doctrinal rules have been incorporated into the program, so that once the fire support plan is entered, CAPT runs a "rules based" test on the plan to identify potential trouble areas.

f. Combined Arms Network (CAN) is a computer based training tool that provides standard based training for individual Forward Observers, Forward Air Controllers and Joint Terminal Attack Controllers (JTAC) as well as team training for company fire support teams (FiST). CAN currently supports JTAC/JFO certification training under the TACP T&R Manual.

5. Combined Arms Command and Control Trainer Upgrade System (CACCTUS) provides an institutional means to effectively train Marine staffs and units in all aspects of effectively integrating combined arms assets. The CACCTUS capability provides the full range of combined arms staff training and provides state of the art modeling and simulation networking technology to provide realistic Combined Arms Fire Support for the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF). The high resolution combat simulation provides the ability to provide ground truth in the exercise, stimulate organic C2 Systems, visually display the impact of supporting arms fires and realistically portray the coordinated actions of friendly forces and the action/reaction of the enemy maneuver forces. The automated communication system replicates tactical communication nets required for command and control of exercising units allowing the training audience to communicate normal warfighting communications and process orders and other information/questions to response cell controllers. CACCTUS provides an automated after action review

capability for live and simulated training thereby allowing the Marine Corps to meet its service training requirements.

6. For more information on current simulations, contact your local Simulation Centers. The following is the contact information:

a. Battle Simulation Centers (Scheduling Office)

(1) I MEF: (760) 725-2385

(2) II MEF: (910) 451-5435

(3) III MEF:

- MCB Camp Butler: 011-81-611-722-7219/ DSN 315 622-7219/7516

- MCB Hawaii: Simulators & Trainers must be scheduled via

RFMSS. 3MAR Simulations Center: (808) 257-2440/ DSN 457-2440 POC Sgt Brannan

(4) MAGTF TC: (760) 830-1366/1382

b. Ground Training Simulators (Scheduling Office)

(1) MCB Camp Lejeune: (910) 451-7392

(2) MCB Camp Pendleton: Simulators & Trainers can be scheduled via RFMSS. Training Support Division Help Desk/Ref Desk (760) 725-4444.

(3) MCB Camp Butler: Tactical Training Devices and Simulators Support Section Help Desk, 011-81-98-969-2610/DSN: 623-2610.

(4) MCB Hawaii: Simulators & Trainers must be scheduled via RFMSS. G3 Ops & Training Scheduling Office: (808) 257-8816/ DSN 457-8816. Modeling & Simulations Division (M&S): (808) 257-1110/ DSN 457-1110.

(5) MAGTF-TC: DVTE (760) 830-5622; SAVT (760) 362-2324; CACCTUS (760) 830-1382; CCS (760) 830-4192 & ISMT (760) 830- 4187. Schedule ODS and HMMWV Egress Assistance Trainer via RFMSS.

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX C

CLASS V(W) REQUIRED FOR ANGLICO TRAINING

1. The Class V listed in this appendix is required to train both the individual collective.
2. The following table list the Class V used by the ANGLICO Community. The following table lists the Class V requirements for a typical Company.

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PER COMPANY
A059	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	115,800
A063	Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	17,370
A064	Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	61,600
A131	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	58,400
A143	Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	38,600
A518	Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 SLAP M903/1	9,200
A576	Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	38,100
A598	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Link	9,600
B546	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	96
D505	Projectile, 155mm Illuminating M485A	6,768
D529	Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M79	1,692
D544	Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	74,448
DA12	Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	52,452
G950	Grenade, Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	33
L328	Signal, Cartridge Red Flare	58
N285	Fuze, MTSQ M577/M577A1 without Boost	2,256
N289	Fuze, Electronic Time M762A1 Sub f/N	10,716
N340	Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	76,704
N523	Primer, Percussion M82	89,676
D339	5-Inch/54 He Fuze PD	19,740
D353	5-Inch/54 Illum	7,896
D326	5-Inch/54 He Fuze Quick	2,820
D295	5-Inch/54 He Fuze CVT	5,640